(11) **EP 2 380 892 A1**

(12)

EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

published in accordance with Art. 153(4) EPC

(43) Date of publication:

26.10.2011 Bulletin 2011/43

(21) Application number: 10731281.1

(22) Date of filing: 15.01.2010

(51) Int Cl.:

C07D 513/04 (2006.01) A61P 35/00 (2006.01) A61K 31/499 (2006.01)

A61P 43/00 (2006.01)

(86) International application number:

PCT/JP2010/050372

(87) International publication number:

WO 2010/082612 (22.07.2010 Gazette 2010/29)

(84) Designated Contracting States:

AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI LT LU LV MC MK MT NL NO PL PT RO SE SI SK SM TR

(30) Priority: 16.01.2009 JP 2009007536

(71) Applicant: Daiichi Sankyo Company, Limited Chuo-ku

Tokyo 103-8426 (JP)

(72) Inventors:

UOTO Kouichi

Tokyo 134-8630 (JP)

 SUGIMOTO Yuuichi Tokyo 134-8630 (JP) NAITO Hiroyuki

Tokyo 134-8630 (JP)

 MIYAZAKI Masaki Tokyo 134-8630 (JP)

 YOSHIDA Keisuke Tokyo 134-8630 (JP)

AONUMA Masashi

Tokyo 134-8630 (JP)

(74) Representative: Wallace, Sheila Jane

Marks & Clerk LLP 90 Long Acre

London

WC2E 9RA (GB)

(54) IMIDAZOTHIAZOLE DERIVATIVE HAVING PROLINE RING STRUCTURE

(57) [Problem to be Solved]

There is provided a novel compound that inhibits interaction between murine double minute 2 (Mdm2) protein and p53 protein and exhibits anti-tumor activity.

[Solution]

The present invention provides an imidazothiazole derivative represented by the following formula (1) having various substituents that inhibits interaction between Mdm2 protein and p53 protein and exhibits anti-tumor activity:

$$Ar_{2} = N$$

$$R^{4} O$$

$$R^{7}$$

$$R^{7}$$

$$R^{3} R^{2} R^{1}$$

$$R^{3} R^{2} R^{1}$$

$$R^{4} O$$

$$R^{5} O$$

$$R^{7} O$$

$$R^{7} O$$

wherein R^1 R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , Ar_1 , and Ar_2 in formula (1) respectively have the same meanings as defined in the specification.

EP 2 380 892 A1

Description

[Technical Field]

⁵ **[0001]** The present invention relates to a compound having a proline ring structure having anti-tumor activity by inhibition of murine double minute 2 (Mdm2) or a salt thereof.

[Background Art]

[0002] p53 is known as an important factor for inhibiting canceration of cells. p53 is a transcription factor that induces the expression of genes involved in the cell cycle and cellular apoptosis in response to various stresses. p53 is thought to inhibit canceration of cells by a transcription regulating function thereof. In fact, deletion or mutation of the p53 gene is observed in about half of human cancer cases.

[0003] Meanwhile, overexpression of murine double minute 2 (Mdm2), a type of E3 ubiquitin ligase, is known as a factor for canceration of cells that are cancerated in spite of the presence of normal p53. Mdm2 is a protein of which expression is induced by p53. Mdm2 negatively regulates p53 by mediating degradation of p53 by binding to the transcription activity domain of p53 to decrease the transcription activity of p53, exporting p53 out of the nucleus, and further acting as a ubiquitination ligase against p53. Therefore, it is thought that inactivation of functions of and degradation of p53 are promoted in cells in which Mdm2 is overexpressed, resulting in canceration (Non Patent Document 1).

[0004] Paying attention to such functions of Mdm2, many approaches have been attempted using substances that inhibit the suppression of p53 functions by Mdm2, as candidate anti-tumor agents. Examples of the Mdm2 inhibitors targeting the Mdm2-p53 binding site have been reported, which include imidazoline derivatives having two sites substituted with halogenobenzene (for example, refer to Non Patent Documents 1 and 2 and Patent Documents 1 to 8) and imidazothiazole derivatives having two sites substituted with halogenobenzene (for example, refer to Patent Document 9). However, no report has demonstrated that these compounds actually showed efficacy in clinical practice.

[Citation list]

[Patent Document]

[0005]

20

30

35

40

50

[Patent Document 1] WO2003/51359

[Patent Document 2] WO2003/51360

[Patent Document 3] WO2005/309

[Patent Document 4] WO2005/257

[Patent Document 5] WO2005/11099

[Patent Document 6] WO2005/12369

[Patent Document 7] WO2007/63013

[Patent Document 8] WO2008/12548

[Patent Document 9] WO2008/072655

[Non Patent Document]

45 [0006]

[Non Patent Document 1] Science, 2004, 303, 844-848

[Non Patent Document 2] Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 2006, 103, 1888-1893

[Summary of Invention]

[Problem to be solved by the invention]

⁵⁵ **[0007]** The present invention provides a novel Mdm2 inhibiting compound. Furthermore, the present invention provides an anti-tumor agent containing the Mdm2 inhibiting compound.

[Means for Solving the Problem]

[0008] As a result of extensive studies, the present inventors have found that a compound having a structure represented by the following general formula (1) or a salt thereof had potent Mdm2 inhibiting activity and accomplished the present invention.

[0009] More specifically, the present invention provides:

[1] A compound represented by general formula (1) or a salt thereof:

$$Ar_{1} \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow R^{6}$$

$$Ar_{2} \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow N$$

$$R^{3} \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow N$$

$$R^{3} \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow N$$

$$R^{2} \longrightarrow R^{1}$$

$$R^{3} \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow N$$

$$R^{2} \longrightarrow R^{1}$$

wherein

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

 Ar_1 represents a phenyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a cyano group, and a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group;

 Ar_2 represents a phenyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group, and a cyano group, or a pyridyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group, and a cyano group;

 R^1 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, and a cyano group, a hydrogen atom, or a hydroxy group;

 R^2 and R^3 each independently represent a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group, a carboxy group, or a hydrogen atom, or R^2 and R^3 may together form an oxo group, or R^2 and R^3 together with the carbon atoms to which R^2 and R^3 are respectively bonded may form a 3- to 5-membered saturated hydrocarbon ring in a spiro or condensed form;

 R^4 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group; R^5 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group; R^6 represents a halogen atom or a hydrogen atom; and

R⁷ represents a halogen atom.

[2] A compound represented by general formula (2) or a salt thereof:

wherein

R1 represents a C1-C6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a

hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, and a cyano group, a hydrogen atom, or a hydroxy group;

 R^2 and R^3 each independently represent a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group, a carboxy group, or a hydrogen atom, or R^2 and R^3 may together form an oxo group, or R^2 and R^3 together with the carbon atoms to which R^2 and R^3 are respectively bonded may form a 3- to 5-membered saturated hydrocarbon ring in a spiro or condensed form;

 R^4 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group; R^5 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group; R^6 represents a halogen atom or a hydrogen atom; and

R⁷ represents a halogen atom.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

[3] A compound according to [1] or [2] or a salt thereof, wherein R^1 is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group which may be substituted with one or more halogen atoms, or a hydrogen atom.

[4] A compound according to any one of [1] to [3] or a salt thereof, wherein R^4 is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group.

[5] A compound according to any one of [1] to [4] or a salt thereof, wherein R^5 is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group.

[6] A compound represented by the following formula:

[7] A compound represented by the following formula:

[8] A compound represented by the following formula:

[9] A compound represented by the following formula:

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

[10] A compound represented by the following formula:

[11] An inhibitor of Mdm2 comprising a compound according to any one of [1] to [10] or a salt thereof.

[12] An inhibitor of p53-Mdm2 binding comprising a compound according to any one of [1] to [10] or a salt thereof.

[13] A medicament comprising a compound according to any one of [1] to [10] or a salt thereof as an active ingredient.

[14] A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of [1] to [10] or a salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[15] Use of a compound according to any one of [1] to [10] or a salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament.

[16] An anticancer agent comprising a compound according to any one of [1] to [10] or a salt thereof as an active ingredient.

[17] A method for treating cancer, comprising administering a compound according to any one of [1] to [10] or a salt thereof.

[18] An anticancer agent according to [16], wherein the cancer is any selected from lung cancer, breast cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, acute myeloid leukemia, malignant lymphoma, retinoblastoma, neuroblastoma, and sarcoma.

[19] A method for treating cancer according to [17], wherein the cancer is any selected from lung cancer, breast cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, acute myeloid leukemia, malignant lymphoma, retinoblastoma, neuroblastoma, and sarcoma.

[Advantages of the Invention]

[0010] The present invention provides a novel imidazothiazole derivative represented by the above formula (1), which has Mdm2 inhibiting activity. Such a novel compound is useful as an anti-tumor agent.

[Description of Embodiments]

[0011] In the present invention, "Mdm2" means a protein encoded by the murine double minute 2 gene. "Mdm2" includes Mdm2 proteins encoded by a complete length of the Mdm2 gene, Mdm2 proteins encoded by mutated Mdm2 genes (including deletion mutants, substitution mutants, and addition mutants), and so forth. In the present invention, "Mdm2" also includes homologues derived from various animal species such as, for example, human Mdm2 homologue (HDM2).

[0012] In the present invention, "p53" means a protein encoded by the p53 gene. "p53" means the p53 protein encoded by a full length p53 gene or a p53 protein that has a mutation (including mutations by deletion, substitution, and addition), but functions normally.

[0013] In the present invention, "Mdm2 inhibitor" means a factor that restores p53 functions suppressed by Mdm2 by acting on either Mdm2 or p53, or on both p53 and Mdm2. The p53 functions are not particularly limited so long as they are functions which p53 normally has. Examples thereof include inhibition of canceration of cells by inducing the expression of genes involved in the cell cycle or cellular apoptosis. Examples of Mdm2 inhibitors include factors that inhibit binding of Mdm2 to p53 (hereinafter, referred to as p53-Mdm2 binding inhibitors) or factors that inhibit ubiquitination of p53 by Mdm2 (hereinafter, referred to as Mdm2 ubiquitin ligase inhibitors).

[0014] In the present invention, "inhibitor of suppression of p53 transcription activity" means a factor that restores the functions of p53 as a transcription factor suppressed by Mdm2.

[0015] In the present invention, "inhibitor of p53 degradation" means a factor that inhibits degradation of p53 in proteasomes by inhibiting ubiquitination of p53 by Mdm2.

[0016] In the present invention, the terms "tumor" and "cancer" are used interchangeably. Furthermore, in the present invention, tumor, malignant tumor, cancer, malignant neoplasm, carcinoma, sarcoma, and the like may be collectively referred to as "tumor" or "cancer."

[0017] In the present invention, " C_1 - C_6 alkyl group" means a straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples of a " C_1 - C_6 alkyl group" include a methyl group, an ethyl group, a propyl group, an isopropyl group, a cyclopropyl group, a butyl group, a tert-butyl group, a cyclobutyl group, a cyclopentyl group, and a cyclohexyl group.

[0018] " C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group" means an alkoxy group having a straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples of a " C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group" include a methoxy group, an ethoxy group, a propoxy group, an isopropoxy group, a butoxy group, and a cyclopentyloxy group.

[0019] " C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group" means an alkanoyl group having a straight, branched, or cyclic alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples of a " C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group" include a formyl group, an acetyl group, a propionyl group, and a methylpropionyl group.

[0020] Examples of "halogen atom" include a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a bromine atom, and an iodine atom.

[0021] "Oxo group" means a group represented by "=O" unless otherwise specified.

[0022] Hereafter, each substituent in formula (1) will be explained.

[0023] In the following general formula (1),

$$Ar_{1} \xrightarrow{R^{4}} O \xrightarrow{R^{6}} R^{7}$$

$$Ar_{2} \xrightarrow{R^{5}} N \xrightarrow{S} O \xrightarrow{R^{3}} R^{2} R^{1}$$

$$(1)$$

50

10

20

30

35

40

45

[0024] R¹ represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, and a cyano group, a hydrogen atom, or a hydroxy group. **[0025]** Here, the " C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents" and the " C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group which

[0025] Here, the " C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents" and the " C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group which may have one or more substituents" preferably have 0 to 3 substituents. The substituent(s) is preferably a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, or a cyano group. The substituent(s) is more preferably a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, or a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group.

[0026] The " C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents" is more preferably an unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl group or a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group having one or more halogen atoms, hydroxy groups, or C_1 - C_6 alkoxy groups as a substituent, yet more preferably an unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl group or a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group having 1 to 3 fluorine atoms as a substituent.

[0027] The " C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group which may have one or more substituents" is preferably an unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group or a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms as a substituent, particularly preferably a formyl group, an acetyl group, or a trifluoromethylcarbonyl group.

[0028] R¹ is preferably an unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl group or a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group substituted with halogen atom(s), an unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group or a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group substituted with halogen atom(s), or a hydrogen atom.

[0029] R² and R³ each independently represent a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group, a carboxy group, or a hydrogen atom, or R² and R³ may together form an oxo group, or R² and R³ together with the carbon atoms to which R² and R³ are respectively bonded may form a 3- to 5-membered saturated hydrocarbon ring in a spiro or condensed form.

[0030] Here, the "C₁-C₆ alkyl group which may have one or more substituents" has the same meaning as defined above in R¹ and also has the same preferred examples.

[0031] When both R² and R³ are respectively a carboxy group or one of R² and R³ is a carboxy group, compounds in which the carboxy group is esterified or amidated are also included in the scope of the present invention. Examples thereof include compounds in which the carboxy group is ethyl esterified, phenyl esterified, carboxymethyl esterified, dimethylaminomethyl esterified, pivaloyloxymethyl esterified, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl esterified, amidated, or methylamidated.

20

50

[0032] The phrase " R^2 and R^3 together with the carbon atoms to which R^2 and R^3 are respectively bonded may form a 3-to 5-membered saturated hydrocarbon ring in a spiro or condensed form" means that R^2 and R^3 may be bonded to form a 3- to 5-membered saturated hydrocarbon ring in a spiro form when R^2 and R^3 are substituents bonded to the same carbon atom, or R^2 and R^3 may be bonded to form a 3-to 5-membered saturated hydrocarbon ring in a condensed form when R^2 and R^3 are bonded to different carbon atoms. Examples of the "3- to 5-membered saturated hydrocarbon ring" include a cyclopropane ring, a cyclobutane ring, and a cyclopentane ring.

[0033] Preferably, R^2 and R^3 are each independently a hydrogen atom, a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have substituent (s), or a carboxy group. The substituent substituted on the C_1 - C_6 alkyl group is preferably a fluorine atom or a hydroxy group. More preferably, R^2 and R^3 are respectively a hydrogen atom, or one of R^2 and R^3 is a hydrogen atom and the other moiety is a methyl group or an ethyl group, or R^2 and R^3 which are C_1 - C_6 alkyl groups bonded to the same carbon atom form a 3- to 4-membered saturated hydrocarbon ring in a spiro form, together with the carbon atom to which they are bonded. Both R^2 and R^3 are preferably substituents at the 6-position on a piperazine ring.

[0034] R^4 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents. Here, the " C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents" has the same meaning as defined above in R_1 .

[0035] R^4 is preferably an unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl group, more preferably an unsubstituted C_1 - C_3 alkyl group, yet more preferably an isopropyl group.

[0036] R^5 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents. Here, the " C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents" has the same meaning as defined above in R^1 .

[0037] R^5 is preferably an unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl group, more preferably an unsubstituted C_1 - C_3 alkyl group, yet more preferably a methyl group or an ethyl group.

[0038] R⁶ represents a halogen atom or a hydrogen atom. R⁶ is preferably a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a bromine atom, or a hydrogen atom, more preferably a fluorine atom or a hydrogen atom.

[0039] R^7 represents a halogen atom. R^7 is preferably a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, or a bromine atom, more preferably a fluorine atom.

[0040] Ar₁ represents a phenyl group which may have one or more substituents. Ar₁ is preferably a phenyl group having 1 to 3 C_1 - C_6 alkyl groups, cyano groups, or halogen atoms as a substituent, more preferably a phenyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms as a substituent. The substituent may be positioned at any position. More preferably, Ar₁ is a 4-chlorophenyl group or a 3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl group.

[0041] Ar $_2$ represents a phenyl group which may have one or more substituents or a pyridyl group which may have one or more substituents. Ar $_2$ is preferably a phenyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, C_1 - C_6 alkyl groups, or cyano groups as a substituent or a pyridyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, C_1 - C_6 alkyl groups, or cyano groups as a substituent. The substituent may be positioned at any position. More preferably, Ar_2 is a 4-chlorophenyl group or a 6-chloropyridin-3-yl group.

[0042] The absolute configurations of Ar₁ and Ar₂ in the imidazothiazole skeleton are preferably 5R and 6S, respectively.

[0043] Furthermore, the compound represented by the formula (1) of the present invention is preferably a compound represented by the following general formula (2):

5
$$\mathbb{R}^4$$
 \mathbb{R}^6 \mathbb{R}^7 \mathbb{R}^7 \mathbb{R}^7 \mathbb{R}^5 \mathbb{R}^3 \mathbb{R}^2 \mathbb{R}^1

40

45

50

55

[0044] Here, definitions, examples, and preferred examples of R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and R^7 are the same as described above in general formula (1).

[0045] Furthermore, the compound of the present invention is preferably one compound selected from the following group:

[0046] The compound represented by formula (1) of the present invention may have stereoisomers or optical isomers due to asymmetric carbon atoms, and all these stereoisomers, optical isomers, and mixtures thereof are included in the present invention.

[0047] In one embodiment of the present invention, a compound having an absolute configuration represented by formula (3) is preferred:

$$Ar = \begin{pmatrix} R^4 & O \\ N & R^7 \\ R^5 & N \end{pmatrix}$$

$$R^3 = \begin{pmatrix} R^6 \\ R^7 \\ N \\ R^2 = \begin{pmatrix} R^1 \\ R^1 \end{pmatrix}$$
(3)

wherein ${\rm Ar_1},\,{\rm Ar_2},\,{\rm R^1}$ to ${\rm R^7}$ have the same meanings as defined above.

[0048] Furthermore, the compound of general formula (1) is preferably a compound, a salt or a hydrate thereof described in any of the Examples and/or Tables 1 to 12 described later.

[0049] The compound represented by general formula (1) of the present invention can form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, if desired, when having a basic group such as an amino group. Examples of such salts can include: hydrohalides such as hydrochloride and hydroiodide; inorganic acid salts such as nitrate, perchlorate, sulfate, and phosphate; lower alkanesulfonates such as methanesulfonate, trifluoromethanesulfonate, and ethanesulfonate; arylsulfonates such as benzenesulfonate and p-toluenesulfonate; organic acid salts such as formic acid, acetic acid, malic acid, fumarate, succinate, citrate, tartrate, oxalate, and maleate; and amino acid salts such as ornithine salt, glutamate, and aspartate. Hydrohalides and organic acid salts are preferred.

[0050] The compound represented by general formula (1) of the present invention may generally form a base addition salt when having an acidic group such as a carboxy group. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts can include: alkali metal salts such as sodium salt, potassium salt, and lithium salt; alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium salt and magnesium salt; inorganic salts such as ammonium salt; and organic amine salts such as dibenzylamine salt, morpholine salt, phenylglycine alkyl ester salt, ethylenediamine salt, N-methylglucamine salt, diethylamine salt, triethylamine salt, cyclohexylamine salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine salt, diethanolamine salt, N-benzyl-N-(2-phenylethoxy)amine salt, piperazine salt, tetramethylammonium salt, and tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane salt

10

20

30

35

40

50

55

[0051] The compound represented by general formula (1) of the present invention or the salt thereof may be present in a free or solvate form. The compound represented by general formula (1) of the present invention or the salt thereof may be present in a hydrate form, for example, by absorbing moisture in the air. The solvate is not particularly limited so long as it is pharmaceutically acceptable. Specifically, the solvate is preferably a hydrate, an ethanol solvate, or the like. Moreover, the compound represented by general formula (1) of the present invention may be in an N-oxide form when containing a nitrogen atom. These solvate and N-oxide forms are also included in the present invention.

[0052] The compound represented by general formula (1) of the present invention may have various isomers such as geometrical isomers (e.g., cis and trans forms), tautomers, and optical isomers (e.g., d and 1 forms), depending on the types or combinations of substituents. The compound of the present invention also encompasses all these isomers, stereoisomers, and mixtures of these isomers and stereoisomers in any ratio, unless otherwise specified.

[0053] The compound represented by general formula (1) of the present invention may contain an isotope in a non-natural proportion as one or more constituent atoms. Examples of an isotope include deuterium (²H), tritium (³H), iodine-125 (¹²⁵I), and carbon-14 (¹⁴C). These compounds are useful as a therapeutic or preventive agent, a research reagent (e.g., an assay reagent), and a diagnostic agent (e.g., an in vivo diagnostic imaging agent). All isotopic variants of the compound represented by general formula (1) are included in the scope of the present invention, regardless of the presence or absence of radioactivity.

[0054] Moreover, the present invention also encompasses a compound that is converted to the compound (1) as an active ingredient in the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention due to a reaction induced by an enzyme, gastric acid, or the like under physiological conditions in vivo, i.e., a compound that is converted to the compound (1) through enzymatic oxidation, reduction, hydrolysis, or the like or a "pharmaceutically acceptable prodrug compound" that is converted to the compound (1) through hydrolysis or the like induced by gastric acid or the like.

[0055] Examples of a prodrug can include: compounds in which an amino group in the compound (1) is acylated, alkylated, or phosphorylated (e.g., compounds in which the amino group is eicosanoylated, alanylated, pentylaminocarbonylated, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methoxycarbonylated, tetrahydrofuranylated, pyrrolidylmethylated, pivaloyloxymethylated, or tert-butylated); compounds in which a hydroxy group in the compound (1) is acylated, alkylated, phosphorylated, or borated (e.g., compounds in which the hydroxy group is acetylated, palmitoylated, propanoylated, pivaloylated, succinylated, fumarylated, alanylated, or dimethylaminomethylcarbonylated); and compounds in which a carboxy group in the compound (1) is esterified or amidated (e.g., compounds in which the carboxy group is ethyl esterified, phenyl esterified, carboxymethyl esterified, dimethylaminomethyl esterified, pivaloyloxymethyl esterified, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl esterified, or methylamidated).

[0056] A prodrug of the compound of the present invention can be produced from the compound (1) according to a method known in the art. Moreover, a prodrug of the compound of the present invention also includes those converted to the compound (1) under physiological conditions as described in "Development of Pharmaceutical Products", vol. 7, Molecule Design, p. 163-198, Hirokawa-Shoten Ltd. (1990).

[0057] Specific examples of the compound represented by general formula (1) of the present invention can include compounds described in, for example, the following Compound Tables 1 to 12. These compounds can be synthesized according to [Production Method 1] to [Production Method 4] described later or methods described in the Examples. In the tables, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , Ar_1 , and Ar_2 means groups represented by the following general formula (1a).

Ar
$$R^4$$
 R^6 R^7 R^7 R^7 R^8 R^8 R^9 R^9 R^9 R^9

		47
	Iahla	וו ב
- 1	Γable	- II

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
20	1	Н	Н	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*	*—CI
25	2	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*———FCI	+— (CI
	3	Н	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	+———F CI	*—CI
30	4	Н	CH₂CH₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*—————————————————————————————————————	- √ CI
35	5	н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*— CI	*—CI
40	6	Н	CH ₂ CH (CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	* CI	*—CI
45	7	Н	CH ₂ OH	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*—————————————————————————————————————	*—CI
	8	Н	CO ₂ H	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*———F	*CI
50	9	Н	CH ₂ F	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*————CI	*—CI
55	10	Н	CHF ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	.—CI	*CI

(continued)

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
5	11	п	cyclopro	ppyl	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	I	F	F CI	.—€ CI
10	12	Н	cyclobu	ıtyl	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	.———F cı	*———FCI
15	13	CH ₃	Н	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Η	F	*—————————————————————————————————————	*—CI
	14	CH ₃	CH ₃	н	CH ₄ (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*———F	*—CI
20	15	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*—ÇFCI	*CI
25		l		l						

[Table 2]

	[Table 2]									
	No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
30	16	CH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Ħ	F	*—CI	*—CI
35	17	CH ₃	CH (CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃ CH ₃	Ι	F	*———F	*—CI
40	18	CH ₃	CH ₂ CH (CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	+	∗—(CI
45	19	CH ₃	CH ₂ F	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	.—€F cı	- ← CI
50	20	CH ₃	CHF ₂	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₁	CH ₃	Н	F	.→CI	.—CI
30	21	CH ₃	cyclopr	opyl	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	н	F	→ F CI	*———F CI

11

(continued)

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R^3	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
5	22	CH ₃	cyclob	utyl	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*———F	*———FCI
10	23	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	CH ₃	H	CH (CH ₃) ₂	GH₃	Н	F	*—CI	*—CI
15	24	СНО	CH ₃	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*—————————————————————————————————————	*—CI
20	25	СНО	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*———F CI	*—CI
	26	COCH ₃	CH ₃	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*— CI	*—(CI
25	27	COCH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	+	*—<
30	28	COCF ₃	CH ₃	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	↓———CI	*—CI
35	29	COCF ₃	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₁	CH ₃	Н	F	r—CI	.— (CI
40	30	Н	Н	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	∗———F cı	.—СI

[Table 3]

45

50

No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
31	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*—————————————————————————————————————	-€CI
32	Н	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*———F	∗—(CI

(continued)

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R^3	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
5	33	Н	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*—CI	*—CI
10	34	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	F CI	.—CI
15	35	Н	CH:CH (CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*—CI	*—CI
20	36	Н	CH ₂ OH	н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*———F CI	*—CI
	37	Н	CO ₂ H	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*— CI	
25	38	Н	CH₂F	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*— CI	₊—⟨CI
30	39	Н	CHF ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	-CI	.— C I
35	40	Н	cyclopr	opyl	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	.—ÇI	*———FCI
40	41	Н	cyclob	utyl	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	F _{CI}	+———FCI
45	42	CH ₃	Н	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*—————————————————————————————————————	+—CI
	43	CH ₃	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	→ F CI	*—CI
50	44	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*—CI	⊬ — CI

13

(continued)

No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
45	CH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₃	I	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	.←ÇF	∗——CI

Ar ₂	- IO +	ō	ID	lo		10	lo L	ID C
Ar ₁	±. ₹	*	* O	* CI	# \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	- CI	F CI	* CI
R ⁷	Н	ш	Ц	Ш	Ш	Ц	ъ	Щ
Re	Ш	ш	ш	ш	Ш	ш	Ь	Щ
R ⁵	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH3	CH ₃
R4	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CR(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂
R ³	I	I	Ŧ	н	-		н	Τ
R ²	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₂ CH(CH ₃₎₂	CH ₂ F	CHF ₂	cyclopropyl	cyclobutyl	CH ₃	CH ₃
LX	CH3	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	сн ₂ сн ₂ он	СНО
No.	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53

Ar ₂	ID C	10— ()	rcl	ID—	10-	ro-\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	io
Ar ₁	F-CI		+	F CI	F CI	,—————————————————————————————————————	F CI
R ⁷	Ь	Ŧ	Ь	ш	Н	Ŀ	Щ
Re	Щ	Ц	Щ	ш	Ь	I	I
, R ₂	CH ₃	СН3	CH ₃	CH ₃	СН3	СН3	CH ₃
K 4	СН(СН ₃) ₂	СН(СН ₃)1	СН(СН ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂			
R3	I	Ι	I	I	I	Ι	Ι
R ²	CH ₂ CH ₃	СН3	CH ₂ CH ₃	СН3	CH ₂ CH ₃	Ι	CH ₃
R1	СНО	сосн	сосн	COCF3	COCF ₃	I	Ι
No.	54	55	56	25	58	59	09

[Table 5]

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R^3	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
5	61	Н	CH ₃ CH ₃	CH ₃	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	∗———F cı	*—CI
10	62	Н	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	+ √ CI	*—CI
15	63	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	H	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Η	F	+ CI	∗—CI
20	64	Н	CH ₂ CH (CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*———F	.—CI
	65	н	CH ₂ OH	I	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	I	F	*—CI	*—CI
25	66	Н	CO ₂ H	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₁	CH ₃	Н	F	*—CI	∗—(_N_CI
30	67	Н	CH₂F	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*—CI	*——CI
35	68	Н	CHF ₂	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	.—€F CI	*—CI
40	69	Н	cyclopr	opyl	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	€ F CI	F CI
45	70	Н	cyclob	utyl	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*———F	*— F CI
50	71	CH ₃	Н	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	∗———F CI	+— (N−CI
	72	CH ₃	CH ₃	I	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	I	F	* CI	*—CI
55	73	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	∗— F CI	*—CI

(continued)

No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
74	CH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*—CI	*—<_N_CI
75	CH ₃	CH (CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH (CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	I	F	F CI	∗—Ci

	Ar ₂	CI	15— <mark>N—</mark> >	10-\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	10	10———*	10— <mark>N</mark> —*	10-{*	N N
	Ar ₁	□ \	,—(F -CI	F Cl	F	, F	*	* C1
	R ⁷	Щ	Ь	Ь	Н	Ш	Ь	Ш	Щ
	Re	I	т	Т	т	I	н	I	т
[Table 6]	R5	CH ₃	СН3	CH ₃	СН3	CH ₃	CH ₃	СН3	СН3
Ë	R4	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂
	R3	I	Т	Н	_		Н	Н	т
	R ²	CH ₂ CH(CH ₃₎₂	CH ₂ F	CHF ₂	cyclopropyl	cyclobutyl	СН3	СН3	CH ₂ CH ₃
	R1	CH ₃	CH3	CH ₃	CH3	CH ₃	сн ₂ сн ₂ он	СНО	СНО
	No.	92	77	78	79	80	81	82	83

Ar ₂	io	ID N	D N	°CI	*—————————————————————————————————————	r Cl	D_N_
Ar ₁	1D———	i) L	ID——*	D +	10 	lD——	ID—
R ⁷	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
Re	I	Т	I	I	Ь	Ь	Щ
R5	CH ₃	СН3	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃
R4	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂				
R3	Τ	Т	Ξ	I	I	I	СН3
R ²	СН3	CH ₂ CH ₁	CH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₃	I	CH ₃	CH ₄
R1	сосн	сосн	COCF3	COCF3	I	I	I
No.	84	85	98	87	88	89	06

[Table 7]

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
5	91	Н	CH₂CH₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*———F	*—CI
10	92	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*—CI	*— (N CI
15	93	Н	CH ₂ CH (CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*—CI	*—(CI
20	94	Н	CH₂OH	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	→ CI	*—(_N_CI
25	95	Н	CO₂H	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	·—CI	*———CI
	96	Н	CH ₂ F	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	F CI	*—(CI
30	97	Н	CHF ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	↓ CI	*———CI
35	98	Н	cyclopro	opyl	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	F CO	-CI
40	99	Н	cyclobu	ıtyl	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	F CI	r—CI
45	100	CH ₃	н	н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	CI	∗—(CI
50	101	CH ₃	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*———F CI	CI
	102	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	⋆———F CI	∗—CI

21

(continued)

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R^3	R ⁴	R ⁵	R^6	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
5	103	CH ₃	CH₂CH₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*———F CI	-CI
10	104	CH ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH₃	F	F	·—CI	
15	105	CH₃	СН ₂ СН (СН ₃) ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	F CI	∗—⟨NCI

	Ar ₂	*—————————————————————————————————————	*———*	10	F CI	*—————————————————————————————————————	*—————————————————————————————————————		*
	Ar ₁	,	*———*	lo-{}-	F CI	F -CI	F CI	,	* CI
	R ⁷	F	Н	Н	F	F	F	Н	Щ
_	Re	F	Ш	ъ	F	F	F	н	Щ
[Table 8]	R5	CH ₃	СН3	СН3	СН3	СН3	СН3	CH ₃	СН3
	R ⁴	СН(СН ₃₎₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	СН(СН ₃₎₂	СН(СН ₃₎₂	СН(СН ₃₎₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂
	R ³	Н	I	þyl	ıtyl	Н	Н	Н	Ι
	R ²	CH ₂ F	CHF ₂	cyclopropyl	cyclobutyl	СН3	СН3 СН3	CH ₂ CH ₃	CH ₃
	R1	СН3	CH_3	CH ₃	СН3	сн ₂ сн ₂ он	СНО	СНО	CONCH ₃
	No.	106	107	108	109	110	<u></u>	112	113

Ar ₂	*—————————————————————————————————————	*————CI	* CI	*————CI	CI *	D_N_*	, N
Ar ₁	,*-{	,	F CI	F CI	F CI	10	, CI
R ⁷	Щ	Щ	Щ	Щ	Щ	ш	ш
Re	Щ	Н	Щ	Н	Ŧ	Ŧ	Ι
R ⁵	CH ₃	СН3	CH ₃	СН3	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₃
R ⁴	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CR ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH(CH ₃) ₂	СН(СН ₃)2
R3	Τ	I	I	Ι	Ι	I	Ι
R ²	CH ₂ CH ₃	CH3	CH ₂ CH ₃	CH3	CH ₂ CH ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH_2F
L X	сосн	COCF ₃	$CDCF_3$	Ι	I	Ι	Ι
No.	411	115	116	117	118	119	120

[Table 9]

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
5	121	Н	CHF ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	F CI	*{_N-CI
10	122	Н	cyclopro	opyl	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	· CI	*—(CI
15	123	CH ₃	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	· CI	*— <ci< td=""></ci<>
20	124	CH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Ι	F	r CI	*{_N-CI
25	125	CH ₃	CH(CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	F CI	*—(CI
30	126	CH ₃	CH ₂ F	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	CI	*(_N-ci
30	127	CH ₃	CHF ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	CI CI	*—(CI
35	128	CH ₃	cyclopro	opyl	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F		∗–√N−CI
40	129	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	· CI	*—CI
45	130	Н	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	- CI	*——CI
50	131	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	· CI	∗—⟨¯N−CI
	132	Н	CH ₂ F	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	· F cı	*CI

25

(continued)

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
	133	Ι	CHF ₂	н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	- O	*CI
)	134	Н	cyclopro	opyl	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	F CI	∗—⟨¯N−CI
5	135	CH ₃	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	· CI	*—CI

5

10

15

[Table 10]

						ĮΙa	ble 10]			
20	No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
25	136	CH ₃	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	·— F	∗⟨NCI
	137	CH ₃	CH (CH ₃) ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	·— F cı	*————CI
30	138	CH ₃	CH₂F	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	F CI	∗—⟨N−CI
35	139	CH ₃	CHF ₂	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	- CI	*—(CI
40	140	CH ₃	cyclopr	opyl	CH(CH ₃) ₁	CH ₃	F	F	- CI	*—(CI
45	141	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	€F	*—(CN
50	142	Н	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH₃	Н	F	*—CI	*—(
	143	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	√ F cı	*-{
55										

(continued)

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R^3	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
5	144	Н	CH₂CH₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	.—ÇF CI	*—(
10	145	Η	CH₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	F CF ₃	*{
15	146	H	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*-CF3	*{
20	147	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	+CF ₃	*—(CI
20	148	Н	CH₂CH₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*—CF3	*—()—CI
25	149	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	*—CF ₃	∗—(CI
30	150	Н	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	+	*—CI

[Table 11]

						Table	٠.,		
No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
151	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*—CF ₃	*—(_N_CI
152	Н	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	+— € CF ₃	∗—(CI
153	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	.—€F_CF₃	*—(CN
154	Н	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F		*(CN
155	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F		∗—(CN

EP 2 380 892 A1

(continued)

	No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁵	R ⁶	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
5	156	Н	CH₂CH₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*CF°	*—()—CN
10	157	Ħ	CH ₃	H	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	H	F	*—CF3	∗—CI
15	158	Ι	CH₂CH₃	Η	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Η	F	*———F CF3	∗—⟨¯_N−CI
20	159	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*—CF ₃	∗—⟨¯_N−CI
25	160	Н	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	F	F	*———FCF3	*{_N-CI
25										

[Table 12]

[Table 12]									
No.	R ¹	R ²	R^3	R ⁴	R ⁵	R^6	R ⁷	Ar ₁	Ar ₂
161	Н	Н	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	(CI	-√CI
162	Н	CH ₃	Ι	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Ι	F	.—CI	тС <u>о</u>
163	Н	CH₂CH₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F		*———— CI
164	н	Н	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH₃	Н	F	(CI	-√N-cı
165	Н	CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F	^————CI	*—(N CI
166	Н	CH ₂ CH ₃	Н	CH(CH ₃) ₂	CH ₃	Н	F		-√N cı

[0058] Next, a representative method for producing a compound represented by general formula (1) will be explained.

The compound of the present invention can be produced by various production methods and the following production methods are illustrative and should not be construed in any limitative way. Reactions shown below can be performed by protecting substituents with appropriate protective groups, if necessary, and the types of protective groups are not particularly limited.

[Production Method 1]

[0059]

10

40

45

50

55

5

wherein Z means a halogen atom such as a chlorine atom or a bromine atom; R¹¹ means a protective group for the carboxy group; R12 means a protective group for the amino group. It is to be noted that these "protective groups" may be the same or different while the reaction steps are gone through, as long as they are "protective groups". Ar₁, Ar₂, and R¹ to R⁷ have the same meanings as defined above.

[0060] Examples of the protective group for the carboxy group include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups or aralkyl groups such as a methyl group, an ethyl group, a tert-butyl group, and a benzyl group.

Synthesis of compound (4)

[0061] A compound (4) can be obtained by reacting an optically active diamine compound (3) having the positional configuration shown above with carbon disulfide or 1,1'-thiocarbonyldiimidazole. Here, the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include ethanol, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide, dichloromethane, chloroform, toluene, and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from around room temperature to 100°C.

Synthesis of compound (5)

[0062] A compound (5) can be obtained by reacting compound (4) with a compound (A). Here, the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include ethanol, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide, chloroform, toluene, and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from around room temperature to 100°C.

Synthesis of compound (6)

5

15

20

30

35

40

45

50

55

[0063] This step is performed for the deprotection of R¹¹.

[0064] Although deprotection reaction conditions differ depending on the type of R¹¹, R¹¹ may be deprotected by hydrolysis. When R¹¹ is a methyl group, an ethyl group, a benzyl group, or the like, a compound (6) can be obtained by treating compound (5) with a base (e.g., sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide, or potassium tert-butoxide) or hydrochloric acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, or the like. Here, examples of the solvent used in the reaction include methanol, ethanol, water, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, and mixed solvents thereof. However, organic solvents that can be mixed with water in an arbitrary ratio are preferred. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from around room temperature to 100°C. When R¹¹ is a tert-butyl group or the like, compound (5) is preferably treated with trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid or the like. Here, the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include dichloromethane, chloroform, and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from -20°C to around room temperature.

Synthesis of compound (7)

[0065] A compound (7) can be obtained by reacting compound (6) with an acid halogenating reagent such as thionyl chloride, oxalyl chloride, phosphorus oxychloride, or 1-chloro-N,N,2-trimethyl-1-propenylamine. Here, the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include dichloromethane, chloroform, toluene, and mixed solvents thereof. Alternatively, the reaction can be performed in the absence of a solvent. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from 0 to 100°C.

Synthesis of compound (8)

[0066] A compound (8) can be obtained by reacting compound (7) with a compound (B) in the presence of a base. Examples of the base used can include organic bases such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine, N-methylmorpholine, pyridine, and 2,6-lutidine, and diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene, and inorganic bases such as potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, and sodium bicarbonate. Here, the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include dichloromethane, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, toluene, and mixed solvents thereof. However, dried solvents are preferred. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from -10°C to around room temperature. Moreover, in another method, a compound (8) can be obtained by reacting compound (6) with a compound (B) in the presence of a condensing agent. Here, examples of the condensing agent used can include N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodimide and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodimide. The solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include dichloromethane, dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from 0 to 50°C. Moreover, a base such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, or 4-dimethylaminopyridine can be added, if necessary. Furthermore, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, N-hydroxysuccinimide, or the like may be added as a reaction accelerator.

Synthesis of compound (9)

[0067] A compound (9) can be obtained by performing deprotection under the reaction conditions used in the method for producing compound (6) above.

Synthesis of compound (1)

[0068] A compound (1) can be obtained from compound (9) and a compound (C) under reaction conditions described above in another method for producing compound (8) above using a condensing agent. Moreover, in another method, a compound (1) can be obtained by reacting compound (9) and a compound (C) with an acid halogenating reagent such

as 1-chloro-N,N,2-trimethyl-1-propenylamine in the presence of a base. Here, examples of the base used can include organic bases such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine, N-methylmorpholine, pyridine, 2,6-lutidine, and diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene, and inorganic bases such as potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, and sodium bicarbonate. The solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include dichloromethane, chloroform, toluene, and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from -20 to 50°C.

[0069] The compound (1) of the present invention can also be produced by the following method.

[Production Method 2]

[0070]

5

10

25

30

35

40

50

55

15

$$R^{12}$$
 R^{6}
 R^{7}
 R^{7}

wherein R^{12} means a protective group for the amino group; and R^1 to R^3 , R^6 , and R^7 have the same meanings as defined above.

[0071] Examples of the protective group for the amino group include a benzyloxycarbonyl group, a tert-butyloxycarbonyl group, and a benzyl group.

Synthesis of compound (10)

[0072] A compound (10) can be obtained from a compound (B') and a compound (C) under the reaction conditions used in the method for producing compound (1) (amidation of compound (9) with a compound (C)) according to Production Method 1 above.

Synthesis of compound (11)

[0073] Deprotection reaction conditions differ depending on the type of R¹². The synthesis may be performed under reaction conditions usually used in this field. When R¹² is a benzyloxycarbonyl group or a benzyl group or the like, deprotection can be performed by adding a reduction catalyst such as palladium carbon and reacting compound (10) in a hydrogen atmosphere or in the presence of a hydrogen source such as ammonium formate. Here, the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include alcohols such as methanol and ethanol, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, ethyl acetate, water, and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from 0°C to around room temperature. Moreover, when R¹² is a tert-butyloxycarbonyl group or the like, deprotection can be performed by treating the compound (10) with trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid or the like. Here, the reaction solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include dichloromethane, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, methanol, ethanol, water, and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from 0°C to around room temperature.

Synthesis of compound (1)

[0074] A compound (1) can be obtained from compound (11) and compound (6) or compound (7) under the reaction conditions used in the method for producing compound (8) (amidation of compound (B) with a compound (6) or a compound (7)) according to Production Method 1 above.

[0075] When R¹ in compound (1) of the present invention is a tert-butoxycarbonyl group, a benzyloxycarbonyl group, or a trifluoroacetyl group, or the like usually used as a protective group, a compound (1) wherein R¹ is a hydrogen atom

can be obtained under the reaction conditions used in the method for producing compound (11) (deprotection of R^{12} in compound (10)) according to Production Method 2 above or by treatment with a base such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, or potassium carbonate in a mixed solvent of methanol or ethanol and water. Furthermore, when R^1 is a hydrogen atom, it can be converted to the defined substituent using a conventional organic chemical method. For example, R^1 can be converted to an alkyl group or the like by treatment with a reducing agent such as sodium cyanoborohydride or sodium triacetoxyborohydride in the presence of an aldehyde derivative. Moreover, R^1 can be converted to an alkanoyl group or an alkylsulfonyl group by reaction with an acid chloride derivative in the presence of a base such as triethylamine.

[0076] The starting material compound (3) can be synthesized according to the method described in the document (Synlett, 1998, 623 or US2005/26916). Moreover, compound (3) can also be synthesized by the following method.

[Production Method 3]

[0077]

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

wherein Z means a halogen atom such as a chlorine atom or a bromine atom; R^{13} means a trichloroethyloxysulfonyl group, a p-toluenesulfonyl group, or the like; and Ar_1 , Ar_2 , and R^5 have the same meanings as defined above.

Synthesis of compound (13)

[0078] A compound (13) can be obtained by treating a phosphonium salt or a phosphonic acid ester obtained from a reaction of a compound (12) and an organic phosphorous compound such as triphenylphosphine or triethyl phosphite with a base such as alkyl lithium, lithium diisopropylamide, lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, sodium hydride, or potassium tert-butoxide and then reacting the resulting product with a compound (D). Here, the solvent used in this reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, toluene, dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, and mixed solvents thereof. However, dried solvents are preferred. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from -78°C to room temperature.

Synthesis of compound (14)

[0079] A compound (14) can be synthesized according to synthesis methods reported in various documents (e.g., Tetrahedron Lett., 2005, 46 4031; J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2002, 124, 136672; J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2001, 123, 7707; Synlett, 2004, 525; and Japanese Patent Laid-Open No. 2000-72743). For example, a compound (14) can be obtained by reacting compound (13) with an alkoxysulfonamide derivative or an arylsulfonamide derivative in the presence of a rhodium catalyst after addition of an oxidizing agent such as iodosobenzene acetate and a base such as magnesium oxide. Here, the solvent used in this reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, toluene, acetonitrile, and mixed solvents thereof. However, dried solvents are preferred. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from -20 to 80°C.

Synthesis of compound (15)

[0080] A compound (15) can be obtained by treating the compound (14) with ammonia water. Here, the solvent used in this reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include methanol, ethanol, water, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, and mixed solvents thereof. However, organic solvents that can be mixed with water in an arbitrary ratio are preferred. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from room temperature to 80°C.

Synthesis of compound (3)

[0081] A compound (3) can be obtained by treating compound (15) with hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, or trifluoroacetic acid, or the like. Here, the solvent used in this reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include methanol, ethanol, water, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, and mixed solvents thereof. However, organic solvents that can be mixed with water in an arbitrary ratio are preferred. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from room temperature to 80°C.

[Production Method 4]

[0082]

5

10

40

45

50

55

15

(D)

$$Ar_{1}Li$$

or

 $Ar_{1}MgZ$
 $Ar_{2}MgZ$

16)

 $Ar_{1}MgZ$
 $Ar_{1}MgZ$
 $Ar_{2}MgZ$
 $Ar_{2}MgZ$

wherein R¹¹ means a protective group for the carboxyl group; Z means a halogen atom such as a chlorine atom or a bromine atom and Ar₁, Ar₂, and R⁵ have the same meanings as defined above.

Synthesis of compound (16)

[0083] A compound (16) can be obtained by treating an aminonitrile form obtained from a reaction (Strecker reaction) of a compound (D) with potassium cyanide or sodium cyanide, ammonium chloride, and ammonia water with a mineral acid (e.g., hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid) or an organic acid (e.g., p-toluenesulfonic acid or methanesulfonic acid). Here, the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include methanol, ethanol, water, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -20 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from around room temperature to 100°C.

Synthesis of compound (17)

[0084] Each of the carboxyl group and the amino group in the compound (16) may be protected according to a standard method. Here, the order in which protective groups are introduced is not particularly limited. Hereinafter, each reaction will be described. Esterification can be performed by treatment with a halogenating reagent such as hydrogen chloride, sulfuric acid, or thionyl chloride in a lower alcohol appropriate for R¹¹, such as methanol or ethanol. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from 0 to 100°C. Moreover, the tert-butoxycarbonylation of the amino group can be performed by reaction with di-tert-butyl dicarbonate in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, or 4-dimethylaminopyridine. Here,

the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include dichloromethane, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, acetonitrile, toluene, and mixed solvents thereof. However, dried solvents are preferred. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from 0 to 100°C.

Synthesis of compound (18)

5

10

15

20

30

35

40

45

50

55

[0085] The ester group in compound (17) can be reduced by reaction using a water-reactive reagent such as lithium aluminum hydride at a temperature equal to or lower than room temperature (preferably -40 to 0°C) in an aprotic solvent such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, or dioxane to give an alcohol form. Moreover, similarly, the reaction using sodium borohydride or the like can be performed at a temperature equal to or lower than room temperature (preferably -20°C to around room temperature) using a protic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, or water, or a mixed solvent of the protic solvent and the aprotic solvent to give an alcohol form. A compound (18) can be obtained by reacting the alcohol form thus obtained with an oxidizing agent such as chromic acid [pyridinium chlorochromate (PCC), pyridinium dichromate (PDC), etc.], dimethyl sulfoxide with oxalyl chloride (Swern oxidation), dimethyl sulfoxide with acetic anhydride, dimethyl sulfoxide with a sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex, 1,1,1-triacetoxy-1,1-dihydro-1,2-benziodoxol-3(1H)-one (Dess-Martin reagent), or 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy (TEMPO) with hypochlorous acid. Here, the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include dichloromethane, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, dimethyl sulfoxide, water, toluene, and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 °C to around room temperature.

Synthesis of compound (19)

[0086] A compound (19) can be obtained by reacting compound (18) with an aryl lithium compound (Ar₁Li) or a Grignard reagent (Ar₁MgZ). The corresponding aryl lithium compound or Grignard reagent is a commercially available product or can be synthesized according to a standard method. The Grignard reagent can be synthesized from the corresponding aryl halide and magnesium metal, and the organic lithium reagent can be synthesized by halogen-metal exchange from the corresponding aryl halide and a commercially available alkyl lithium reagent or the like.

[0087] Here, the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, and mixed solvents thereof. However, dried solvents are preferred. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 100°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from -78°C to around room temperature.

Synthesis of compound (20)

[0088] A compound (20) can be obtained by appropriately selecting and using the oxidation reaction conditions described in the method for producing compound (19).

Synthesis of compound (21)

[0089] A compound (21) can be obtained under the reaction conditions used in the method for producing the compound (11) according to Production Method 2 above, wherein R¹² is a tert-butyloxycarbonyl group.

Synthesis of compound (22)

[0090] A compound (22) can be obtained by heating compound (21) in the presence of sulfamide and a base such as 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-eno. Here, the solvent used in the reaction is not particularly limited and examples thereof include diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, ethyl acetate, methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, ethylene glycol, acetonitrile, toluene, and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from -78 to 180°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from 70 to 150°C.

Synthesis of compound (23)

[0091] A compound (23) can be obtained from compound (22) by appropriately selecting and using the reduction reaction conditions described in the method for producing compound (18).

Synthesis of compound (3)

10

15

20

30

35

40

45

50

[0092] A compound (3) can be synthesized from compound (23) according to the method described in the document (Synlett, 1998, 623-624 and US2005/0026916). Moreover, in another method, a compound (3) can be obtained from compound (23) by hydrolyzation in the presence of a base such as pyridine or ethylenediamine. Here, examples of the solvent used in the reaction include methanol, ethanol, water, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, ethylene glycol, and mixed solvents thereof. However, organic solvents that can be mixed with water in an arbitrary ratio are preferred. The reaction temperature is usually in the range from 0 to 180°C or the boiling point of the solvent, preferably in the range from 60 to 120°C.

[0093] The racemic compound (3) obtained by the production method can be optically resolved according to the method described in the document (US2005/26916, Japanese Patent Laid-Open No. 2005-75754, and Tetrahedron Asymmetry, 1995, 6, 3). For example, the racemic compound (3) can be treated with an optical resolving agent such as L-(+)-tartaric acid in a mixed solvent of methanol or ethanol and water to give crystalline tartrate. This tartrate is treated with a base such as sodium hydroxide to give an optically active diamine (3) having the positional configuration shown above.

[0094] The starting material compound (A) is a commercially available product or can be synthesized according to the method described in the document (Tetrahedron Asymmetry, 1995, 6, 2199).

[0095] The starting material compounds (B) and (C) are commercially available products or can be synthesized according to methods described in the Reference Examples.

[0096] The starting material compound (D) is a commercially available product or can be synthesized according to the method described in various documents (e.g., J. Med. Chem. 2000, 43, 4781).

[0097] In one embodiment of the present invention, the compound of the present invention can be used as a p53-Mdm2 binding inhibitor and/or an Mdm2 ubiquitin ligase inhibitor because it inhibits the binding of p53 with Mdm2 and the ubiquitination of p53 by Mdm2.

[0098] The condition of the p53-Mdm2 binding can be examined by a method conventionally used by those skilled in the art to examine binding conditions between proteins (for example, immunological techniques, surface plasmon resonance techniques, etc.). Examples of methods for examining the condition of the Mdm2-p53 binding using an immunological technique include an immuno-sedimentation method and enzyme-linked-immuno-sorbent assay (ELISA). An antibody used in such immunological techniques may be an anti-Mdm2 antibody and/or an anti-p53 antibody that can directly detect Mdm2 and/or p53. When Mdm2 and/or p53 is labeled with a tag (for example, a GST tag or a histidine tag) or the like, an antibody suitable for labeling (for example, an anti-GST antibody or an anti-histidine antibody) can be used. Methods for examining the condition of the Mdm2-p53 binding using an immunological technique are described in, for example, WO2003/51359 WO2003/51360 U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/259867 or 2004/259884, and W02005/110996. Methods for examining the condition of the Mdm2-p53 binding using a surface plasmon resonance technique are described in, for example, Science, vol.303, p.844-848, 2004.

[0099] Ubiquitin ligase activity of Mdm2 against p53 can be examined by an ubiquitin ligase assay conventionally used by those skilled in the art. The ubiquitin ligase activity can be detected by, for example, comparing ubiquitination of p53 by ubiquitin activation enzyme (E1), ubiquitin binding enzyme (E2), and ubiquitin ligase (E3) (Mdm2) in the presence and absence of a test compound (for example, refer to WO2001/7514 and W02003/76608).

[0100] In another embodiment, the compound of the present invention can be used as an inhibitor of suppression of the p53 transcription activity because it restores functions of p53 as a transcription factor that is suppressed by Mdm2 by inhibiting the binding of Mdm2 to the p53 transcription activation domain. The inhibitor of suppression of the p53 transcription activity can be obtained by, for example, measuring the mRNA level or the protein level of a protein whose transcription is regulated by p53 (for example, p21^{waf1/cip1}) in the presence or absence of a test compound by an mRNA measuring method (for example, Northern blot) or a protein measuring method (for example, Western blot) conventionally used by those skilled in the art and selecting the test compound as an inhibitor of suppression of the p53 transcription activity when the mRNA level or the protein level is increased in the presence of the test compound as compared with that in the absence of the test compound. Furthermore, the inhibitor of suppression of the p53 transcription activity can also be identified by a reporter assay using the reporter activity of a reporter gene including a p53 responsive element as an indicator.

[0101] In another embodiment, the compound of the present invention can be used as a p53 degradation inhibitor because it inhibits ubiquitination of p53 by Mdm2 and thereby prevents the degradation of p53 in proteasomes. The p53 degradation inhibitor can be obtained by, for example, measuring the protein level of p53 in the presence or absence of a test compound by a protein measuring method (for example, Western blot) conventionally used by those skilled in the art and selecting the test compound as a p53 degradation inhibitor when the protein level is increased in the presence of the test compound as compared with that in the absence of the test compound.

[0102] In another embodiment, the compound of the present invention can be used as an anti-tumor agent because it normalizes functions of p53 as a cancer-restraining gene by inhibition of the Mdm2-p53 binding and/or ubiquitination

of p53 by Mdm2.

20

30

35

40

50

55

[0103] Cellular growth inhibiting activity can be examined by methods for testing growth inhibition conventionally used by those skilled in the art. The cell growth inhibition activity can be determined by, for example, comparing the levels of cellular growth (for example, tumor cells) in the presence or absence of a test compound as described in the following Test Example 2. The levels of cellular growth can be examined by using, for example, a test system for measuring living cells. Examples of the method for measuring living cells include the [³H]-thymidine uptake test, the BrdU method, the MTT assay, and so forth.

[0104] Moreover, in vivo anti-tumor activity can be examined by methods for testing anti-tumor activity conventionally used by those skilled in the art. The *in vivo* anti-tumor activity of the present invention can be confirmed by, for example, transplanting various tumor cells to mice, rats, or the like; after confirming the engraftment of the transplanted cells, orally or intravenously administering the compound of the present invention to the animals; a few days or a few weeks later, comparing tumor growth in a drug-non-administered group with that in the compound-administered group.

[0105] The compound of the present invention can be used for the treatment of tumors or cancers, for example, lung cancer, digestive system cancer, ovary cancer, uterine cancer, breast cancer, liver cancer, head/neck region cancer, blood cancer, renal cancer, and testicular tumors, more preferably lung cancer, breast cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, acute myeloid leukemia, malignant lymphoma, retinoblastoma, neuroblastoma, and sarcoma. However, the present invention is not limited to these cancers.

[0106] A pharmaceutical composition of the present invention can contain a compound of the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and can be administered as various injections such as intravenous injection, intramuscular injection, and subcutaneous injection or by various methods such as oral administration or percutaneous administration. Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier means a pharmacologically acceptable material that is involved in transport of the compound of the present invention or a composition containing the compound of present invention (for example, an excipient, a diluent, an additive, a solvent, etc.) from a given organ to another organ.

[0107] A formulation can be prepared by selecting a suitable formulation form (for example, oral formulation or injection) depending on the administration method and using various conventionally used methods for preparing a formulation. Examples of oral formulations include tablets, powders, granules, capsules, pills, lozenges, solutions, syrups, elixirs, emulsions, oily or aqueous suspensions, and so forth. In oral administration, the free compound or a salt form may be used. An aqueous formulation can be prepared by forming an acid adduct with a pharmacologically acceptable acid or by forming an alkali metal salt such as sodium. As an injection, a stabilizer, a preservative, a dissolving aid, and the like can be used in the formulation. After filling a solution that may contain these aids and the like in a vessel, a formulation for use may be prepared as a solid formulation by lyophilization or the like. Furthermore, one dose may be filled in one vessel, or two or more doses may be filled in a vessel.

[0108] Examples of solid formulations include tablets, powders, granules, capsules, pills, and lozenges. These solid formulations may contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives together with a compound of the present invention. Examples of additives include fillers, extenders, binders, disintegrating agents, dissolution promoting agents, skin wetting agents, and lubricants, and these can be selected and mixed as required to prepare a formulation.

[0109] Examples of liquid formulations include solutions, syrups, elixirs, emulsions, and suspensions. These liquid formulations may contain pharmaceutically acceptable additives together with a compound of the present invention. Examples of additives include suspending agents and emulsifiers, and these are selected and mixed as required to prepare a formulation.

[0110] The compound of the present invention can be used in cancer treatment of mammals, in particular, humans. The dose and the administration interval can be suitably selected depending on the site of the disease, the patient's height, body weight, sex, or medical history, according to a physician's judgment. When the compound of the present invention is administered to a human, the dose range is approx. 0.01 to 500 mg/kg body weight per day, preferably, approx 0.1 to 100 mg/kg body weight. Preferably, the compound of the present invention is administered to a human once a day, or the dose is divided two to four times, and administration is repeated at an appropriate interval. Furthermore, the daily dose may exceed the above-mentioned dose at a physician's discretion, if necessary.

[0111] The compound of the present invention may be used in combination with an additional anti-tumor agent. Examples thereof include anti-tumor antibiotics, anti-tumor plant constituents, BRMs (biological response modifiers), hormones, vitamins, anti-tumor antibodies, molecular target drugs, and other anti-tumor agents.

[0112] More specifically, examples of alkylating agents include: alkylating agents such as nitrogen mustard, nitrogen mustard N-oxide, and chlorambucil; aziridine alkylating agents such as carboquone and thiotepa; epoxide alkylating agents such as dibromomannitol and dibromodulcitol; nitrosourea alkylating agents such as carmustine, lomustine, semustine, nimustine hydrochloride, streptozocin, chlorozotocin, and ranimustine; and busulfan, improsulfan tosylate, and dacarbazine.

[0113] Examples of various metabolic antagonists include: purine metabolic antagonists such as 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, and thioinosine; pyrimidine metabolic antagonists such as fluorouracil, tegafur, tegafur-uracil, carmofur, doxifluridine, broxuridine, cytarabine, and enocitabine; and folic acid metabolic antagonists such as methotrexate and

trimetrexate.

10

15

20

30

35

40

45

50

55

[0114] Examples of anti-tumor antibiotics include: anti-tumor anthracycline antibiotics such as mitomycin C, bleomycin, peplomycin, daunorubicin, aclarubicin, doxorubicin, pirarubicin, THP-adriamycin, 4'-epidoxorubicin, and epirubicin; and chromomycin A3 and actinomycin D.

[0115] Examples of anti-tumor plant constituents include: vinca alkaloids such as vindesine, vincristine, and vinblastine; taxanes such as paclitaxel and docetaxel; and epipodophyllotoxins such as etoposide and teniposide.

[0116] Examples of BRMs include tumor necrosis factors and indomethacin.

[0117] Examples of hormones include hydrocortisone, dexamethasone, methylprednisolone, prednisolone, prasterone, betamethasone, triamcinolone, oxymetholone, nandrolone, metenolone, fosfestrol, ethinylestradiol, chlormadinone, and medroxyprogesterone.

[0118] Examples of vitamins include vitamin C and vitamin A.

[0119] Examples of anti-tumor antibodies and molecular target drugs include trastuzumab, rituximab, cetuximab, nimotuzumab, denosumab, bevacizumab, infliximab, imatinib mesilate, gefitinib, erlotinib, sunitinib, lapatinib, and sorafenib.

[0120] Examples of other anti-tumor agents include cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin, tamoxifen, camptothecin, ifosfamide, cyclophosphamide, melphalan, L-asparaginase, aceglatone, sizofiran, picibanil, procarbazine, pipobroman, neocarzinostatin, hydroxyurea, ubenimex, and krestin.

[0121] The present invention also includes a method for preventing and/or treating cancer, comprising administering a compound of the present invention or a salt thereof.

[0122] The present invention further includes use of a compound of the present invention, a salt, or a solvate thereof for the manufacture of the medicament.

[0123] Hereinafter, the present invention will be specifically explained with reference to the Examples. However, the present invention is not limited to these examples, and they should not be construed in any limitative way. Furthermore, reagents, solvents, and starting materials in the specification can be readily obtained from commercially available supply sources unless otherwise specified.

Examples

Example 1

[0124]

Step 1: $7-[(4R)-1-\{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimida-zo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl]-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0125] Thionyl chloride (0.50 ml) and dimethylformamide (2 drops) were added to a 1,2-dichloroethane (10 ml) suspension of the compound (470 mg, 1.00 mmol) obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1, the resulting mixture was stirred under heating at 70°C for 1 hour and then the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) and added dropwise to a tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) solution of the compound (380 mg, 1.20 mmol) obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 and triethylamine (0.42 ml, 3.00 mmol) under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by NH-silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 1:5 (v/v)] to give the title compound (399 mg, 51%) as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.93 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.93 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.98-1.12 (4H, m), 1.77 (3H, s), 2.05-2.15 (1H, m), 2.54-2.60 (1H, m), 2.61-2.67 (1H, m), 3.49-3.57 (2H, m), 3.63-3.83 (5H, m), 3.87-3.97 (1H, m), 5.06-5.09 (1H, m), 5.36 (1H, d, J=53.7 Hz), 5.51 (1H, s), 6.73-6.77 (1H, m), 6.91-6.97 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz),

7.34 (1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.7 Hz), 8.26 (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 771 [(M+H)⁺].

Step 2: 7-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimida-zo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0126] The compound (390 mg, 0.51 mmol) obtained in Step 1 above was dissolved in 10% aqueous methanol (8 ml), potassium carbonate (400 mg, 2.89 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred under heating at 40°C for 2 hours. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure and then the residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform:methanol = 15:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (190 mg, 55%) as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.44-0.52 (4H, m), 0.93 (3H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 0.94 (3H, d, J=6. Hz), 1.78 (3H, s), 2.05-2.15 (1H, m), 2.56-2.64 (1H, m), 2.61-2.69 (1H, m), 2.73-2.79 (2H, m), 3.31-3.39 (2H, m), 3.43-3.50 (2H, m), 3.74 (1H, dd, J=35.8, 12.1 Hz), 3.91 (1H, dd, J=19.2, 12.6 Hz), 5.02-5.06 (1H, m), 5.35 (1H, d, J=53.7 Hz), 5.52 (1H, s), 6.73-6.78 (1H, m), 6.92-6.99 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 0.7 Hz), 7.35 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.66 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.7 Hz), 8.27 (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 675 [(M+H)+].

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{32}H_{34}Cl_2F_2N_6O_2S.0.25\ H_2O$: C, 56.51; H, 5.11; N, 12.36; F, 5.59; Cl, 10.43; S, 4.71.

Found: C, 56.33; H, 5.10; N, 12.20; F, 5.55; Cl, 10.21; S, 4.73.

Example 2

[0127]

5

10

20

25

30

35

40

50

55

CIN Step 1 CIN Step 2 CIN Step 2

 $Step 1: (6S)-7-[(4R)-1-\{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl\}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0128] Triethylamine (0.12 ml, 0.86 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (100 mg, 0.52 mmol), and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (53 mg, 0.43 mmol) were added to a dimethylformamide (3 ml) solution of the compound (200 mg, 0.43 mmol) obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 and the compound (159 mg, 0.47 mmol) obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 5 and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, water, and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 1:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (286 mg, 85%) as a pale yellow solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.72-0.74 (2H, m), 0.92 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.96 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.12 (3H, brd, J=6.1 Hz), 1.30 (1H, m), 1.49 (1H, m), 1.78 (3H, s), 2.17 (1H, m), 2.58-2.65 (2H, m), 3.54-3.57 (3H, m), 3.78-3.92 (3H, m), 4.69 (1H, m), 5.01 (1H, m), 5.39 (1H, d, J=53.1 Hz), 5.51 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.17 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.34 (1H, t, J=8.3 Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd, J-8.3, 2.7 Hz), 8.26 (1H, d, J=2.7 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 785 [(M+H)+].

Step 2: $(65)-7-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-methyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0129] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ : 0.35-0.41 (2H, m), 0.57-0.59 (2H, m), 0.92 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.95 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz

Hz), 1.21-1.22 (3H, brd, J=5.6 Hz), 1.28 (1H, m), 1.78 (3H, s), 2.14 (1H, m), 2.55-2.66 (3H, m), 3.21-3.44 (2H, m), 3.75 (1H, ddd, J=36.6, 12.8, 2.9 Hz), 3.92 (1H, dd, J=18.2, 12.8 Hz), 4.33 (1H, m), 4.97 (1H, m), 5.36 (1H, d, J=52.9 Hz), 5.50 (1H, s), 6.75 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.17 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 0.6 Hz), 7.34 (1H, t, J=8.3 Hz), 7.65 (1H dd, J=8.3, 2.4 Hz), 8.26 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 0.6 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 689 [(M+H)+].

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{33}H_{36}Cl_2F_2N_6O_2S\cdot 1.25\ H_2O$: C, 55.65; H, 5.45; N, 11.80. Found: C, 55.25; H, 5.23; N, 11.32.

Example 3

[0130]

10

15

20

25

30

CIN Step 1

CIN Step 1

CIN Step 2

CIN St

Step 1: $(6R)-7-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-Chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0131] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Example 2 using the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 7 instead of the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 5 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.71-0.73 (1H, m), 0.89-0.92 (1H, m), 0.93 (6H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.10-1.13 (3H, m), 1.30-1.32 (1H, m), 1.47-1.49 (1H, m), 1.77 (3H, s), 2.06-2.08 (1H, m), 2.61-2.68 (1H, m), 3.51-3.54 (3H, m), 3.71-3.81 (1H, m), 3.90-3.95 (2H, m), 4.61 (1H, brs), 5.04 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 5.34 (1H, d, J=54.0 Hz), 5.50 (1H, s), 6.74 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 6.93 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.16 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 0.7 Hz), 7.33 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.64 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.4 Hz), 8.25 (1H, t, J=1.3 Hz).

Step 2: (6R)-7-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-methyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0132] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 40 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.35-0.37 (2H, m), 0.55-0.57 (2H, m), 0.92 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.93 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.26 (3H, brs), 1.76 (3H, s), 1.99-2.02 (1H, m), 2.32-2.34 (1H, m), 2.61-2.68 (3H, m), 2.86-2.92 (1H, m), 3.30-3.32 (1H, m), 3.72 (1H, dd, J=36.3, 11.9 Hz), 3.90 (1H, dd, J=19.9, 12.8 Hz), 4.17-4.20 (1H, m), 5.00 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 5.32 (1H, d, J=53.1 Hz), 5.48 (1H, s), 6.73 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 6.92 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.31 (1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.63 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.7 Hz), 8.24 (1H, d, J=2.7 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 689 [(M+H)+].

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{33}H_{36}Cl_2F_2N_6o_2S\cdot1.25~H_2O$: C, 55.65; H, 5.45; N, 11.80. Found: C, 55.26; H, 5.19; N, 11.85.

Example 4

[0133]

55

Step 1: (6S)-7-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-ethyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0134] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Example 2 using the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 9 instead of the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 5 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.67-0.74 (2H, m), 0.80-0.85 (3H, m), 0.91 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.94 (3H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 1.25-1.33 (1H, m), 1.43-1.53 (3H, m), 1.77 (3H, s), 2.17-2.27 (2H, m), 2.55-2.63 (1H, m), 3.37-3.97 (6H, m), 4.06-4.13 (1H, m), 4.49-4.53 (1H, m), 5.40 (1H, d, J=52.2 Hz), 5.51 (1H, s), 6.72-6.78 (1H, m), 6.92-6.99 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.34 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.6 Hz), 8.26 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 799 [(M+H)+].

20

30

35

40

45

50

55

Step 2: $(6S)-7-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-ethyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0135] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.31-0.39 (2H, m), 0.50-0.58 (2H, m), 0.78-0.84 (3H, m), 0.91 (3H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 0.93 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.65-1.73 (2H, m), 1.77 (3H, s), 2.09-2.22 (1H, m), 2.30-2.36 (1H, m), 2.56-2.63 (1H, m), 2.72-2.77 (2H, m), 3.46-3.58 (2H, m), 3.70-3.95 (2H, m), 4.12-4.20 (1H, m), 4.89-4.95 (1H, m), 5.37 (1H, d, J=53.2 Hz), 5.50 (1H, s), 6.72-6.79 (1H, m), 6.91-6.99 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.34 (1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.6 Hz), 8.25 (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 703 [(M+H)+].

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{34}H_{38}Cl_2F_2N_6o_2S\cdot0.25$ H_2O : C, 57.66; H, 5.48; N, 11.87; F, 5.37; Cl, 10.01; S, 4.53. Found: C, 57.56; H, 5.49; N, 11.74; F, 5.32; Cl, 9.78; S, 4.49.

Example 5

[0136]

 $(6R)-7-[(4R)-1-\{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo [2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl\}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-ethyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0137] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Example 2 using the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 11 instead of the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 5 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.69-0.75 (2H, m), 0.79-0.86 (3H, m), 0.94 (6H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.05-1.14 (1H, m), 1.26-1.33 (1H, m), 1.45-1.53 (3H, m), 1.78 (3H, s), 1.92-2.12 (1H, m), 2.60-2.70 (1H, m), 3.27-3.49 (2H, m), 3.64-3.84

(2H, m), 3.89-3.99 (1H, m), 4.14-4.25 (1H, m), 4.58-4.64 (1H, m), 5.06-5.12 (1H, m), 5.35 (1H, d, J=55.7 Hz), 5.52 (1H, s), 6.74-6.79 (1H, m), 6.92-6.98 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.35 (1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.66 (1H, dd, J=8.2, 2.3 Hz), 8.27 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 799 [(M+H)+].

Anal. Calcd. for C₃₆H₃₇Cl₂F₅N₆O₃S·0.5 H₂O: C, 53.47; H, 4.74; N, 10.39; F, 11.75; Cl, 8.77; S, 3.97.

Found: C, 52.97; H, 4.52; N, 10.37; F, 12.45; Cl, 7.90; S, 3.94.

Example 6

[0138]

10

30

40

45

50

 $(6R)-7-[(4R)-1-\{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo\\ [2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl\}-9-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-ethyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0139] The compound obtained in Example 5 was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR} \ (400 \ \text{MHz}, \ \text{DMSO-d}_{6}, \ 70^{\circ}\text{C}) \ \delta: \ 0.25-0.38 \ (2\text{H}, \ m), \ 0.49-0.55 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 0.57-0.64 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 0.78-0.98 \ (3\text{H}, \ m), \ 0.93 \ (6\text{H}, \ d, \ J=7.1 \ Hz), \ 1.62-1.72 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 1.77 \ (3\text{H}, \ s), \ 1.86-2.13 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 2.40-2.45 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 2.59-2.67 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 2.69-2.84 \ (3\text{H}, \ m), \ 3.49 \ (1\text{H}, \ dd, \ J=13.3, \ 6.5 \ Hz), \ 3.63-3.82 \ (2\text{H}, \ m), \ 3.86-3.97 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 4.17-4.24 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 4.98-5.06 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 5.33 \ (1\text{H}, \ dd, \ J=53.1, \ 20.1 \ Hz), \ 5.53 \ (1\text{H}, \ s), \ 6.71-6.75 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 6.93-6.99 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 7.19 \ (1\text{H}, \ d, \ J=8.3 \ Hz), \ 7.35 \ (1\text{H}, \ t, \ J=7.4 \ Hz), \ 7.66 \ (1\text{H}, \ dd, \ J=8.4, \ 2.3 \ Hz), \ 8.26 \ (1\text{H}, \ d, \ J=2.2 \ Hz).$

MS (ESI) m/z: 703 [(M+H)+].

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{34}H_{38}Cl_2F_2N_6O_2S\cdot 0.25\ H_2O$: C, 57.66; H, 5.48; N, 11.87; F, 5.36; Cl, 10.01; S, 4.53. Found: C, 57.71; H, 5.40; N, 11.65; F, 4.99; Cl, 9.43; S, 4.43.

Example 7

[0140]

 $(6R)-7-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo [2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-isobutyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0141] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Example 2 using the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 13 instead of the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.22-0.76 (4H, m), 0.83-1.03 (13H, m), 1.40-1.56 (1H, m), 1.59-1.76 (1H, m), 1.79 (3H, s), 1.81-3.04 (7H, m), 3.06-3.22 (1H, m), 3.44-3.63 (1H, m), 3.64-3.85 (1H, m), 3.92 (1H, dd, J=19.9, 12.8 Hz), 4.92-5.10 (1H, m), 5.22-5.46 (1H, m), 5.51 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.18 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.34 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.66 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.4 Hz), 8.27 (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 731 [(M+H)+].

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{36}H_{42}Cl_2F_2N_6O_2S\cdot0.5H_2O$: C, 58.37; H, 5.85; N, 11.35. Found: C, 58.42; H, 5.77; N, 11.17.

Example 8

[0142]

10

15

25

20

4-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo [2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4,9-diazaspiro[2.2.2.2]decane

[0143] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Example 2 using the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 15 instead of the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 5 and then reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

30 ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ : 0.60 (4H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 0.87 (1H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 0.94 (6H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 1.08-1.23 (5H, m), 1.79 (3H, s), 2.13 (1H, dd, J=36.3, 6.2 Hz), 2.59-2.74 (3H, m), 3.58 (2H, dd, J=34.9, 12.9 Hz), 3.79-4.00 (2H, m), 5.21 (1H, s), 5.39 (1H, d, J=53.5 Hz), 5.51 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J=9.3 Hz), 7.17 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.34 (1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.3 Hz), 8.26 (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 701 [(M+H)+].

35 Anal. Calcd. for $C_{34}H_{36}Cl_2F_2N_6O_2S\cdot 1.75\ H_2O$: C, 55.69; H, 5.43; N, 11.46. Found: C, 55.58; H, 5.32; N, 11.01.

Example 9

[0144]

40

45

50

Step 2 Step 1

Step 1: (6S)-7-(1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-vl]carbonvl}-4,4-difluoro-L-prolyl)-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

55 [0145] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Example 2 using the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 16 instead of the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 5 to give the title compound as a colorless solid. ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.73 (2H, brs), 0.90-0.95 (6H, m), 1.12 (3H, brs), 1.25-1.31 (1H, m), 1.48-1.50

(1H, m), 1.77 (3H, s), 2.31-2.45 (2H, m), 2.58-2.65 (1H, m), 2.91-2.96 (2H, m), 3.38-3.58 (3H, m), 3.93-4.19 (2H, m), 4.65 (1H, brs), 5.10 (1H, br), 5.50 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, J=10.0 Hz), 7.17 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.32 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.64 (1H, dd, J=8.2, 2.2 Hz), 8.25 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 803 [(M+H)+].

Step 2: $(6S)-7-(1-\{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimida-zo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4,4-difluoro-L-prolyl)-6-methyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0146] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.39 (2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 0.57 (2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 0.92 (6H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.18-1.29 (5H, m), 1.77 (3H, s), 2.28-2.41 (1H, m), 2.62-2.68 (2H, m), 3.39 (3H, br), 3.90-4.01 (1H, m), 4.09 (1H, t, J=12.5 Hz), 4.28 (1H, br), 5.10 (1H, br), 5.50 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, J=9.5 Hz), 7.16 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 0.5 Hz), 7.32 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.64 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.5 Hz), 8.24 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 707 [(M+H)+].

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{33}H_{35}Cl_2F_3N_6O_2S\cdot 0.5~H_2O$: C, 55.31; H, 5.06; N, 11.73. Found: C, 55.69; H, 5.28; N, 11.52.

Example 10

[0147]

5

10

20

25

30

CI Step 1

CI Step 2

CI STEP 2

CI STEP 2

CI STEP 2

CI STEP 3

 $Step 1: (6R)-7-(1-\{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimlda-zo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl\}-4,4-difluoro-L-prolyl)-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0148] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Example 2 using the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 17 instead of the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 5 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.
MS (ESI) m/z: 803 [(M+H)⁺].

Step 2: (6R)-7-(1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimida-zo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4,4-difluoro-L-prolyl)-6-methyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0149] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 45 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.38 (1H br), 0.58 (3H, br), 0.93 (6H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 1.23-1.28 (3H, m), 1.78 (3H, s), 2.32 (1H, br), 2.46-2.50 (2H, m), 2.66-2.72 (2H, m), 2.93-3.01 (3H, m), 3.94-4.12 (2H, m), 5.13 (1H, dd, J=9.6, 5.1 Hz), 5.51 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J=9.8 Hz), 7.16 (1H, dd, J=8.0, 0.5 Hz), 7.32 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.64 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.5 Hz), 8.24 (1H, d, J=2.5 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 707 [(M+H)+].

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{33}H_{35}Cl_2F3N_6O_2S\cdot0.5H_2O$: C, 55.31; H, 5.06; N, 11.73. Found: C, 55.49; H, 5.18; N, 11.47.

Example 11

55 [0150]

Step 1: $(6R)-6-(\{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy\}methyl)-7-[(4R)-1-\{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,5-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl\}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4-(trifluoxoacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0151] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Example 2 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 19 instead of the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 5 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ : -0.01 (3H, s), 0.00 (3H, s), 0.63-0.76 (2H, m), 0.83 (9H, s), 0.88 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.92 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.23-1.30 (1H, m), 1.38-1.47 (1H, m), 1.74 (3H, s), 2.07-2.29 (2H, m), 2.52-2.62 (1H, m), 3.47-3.96 (7H, m), 4.10-4.22 (1H, m), 4.41-4.53 (1H, m), 4.92-5.04 (1H, m), 5.37 (1H, d, J=53.0 Hz), 5.49 (1H, s), 6.70-6.74 (1H, m), 6.89-6.95 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.31 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.62 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.4 Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 915 [(M+1)+].

 $\label{thm:linear_continuous_co$

[0152] Tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride (1 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (0.42 ml, 0.42 mmol) was added to a tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) solution of the compound (255 mg, 0.28 mmol) obtained in Step 1 above and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure, then the residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by NH-silica gel column chromatography [chloroform:methanol = 40:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (102 mg, 52%) as a colorless solid.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR} \ (400 \ \text{MHz}, \ \text{DMSO-d}_{6}, \ 90^{\circ}\text{C}) \ \delta: \ 0.33-0.41 \ (2\text{H}, \ m), \ 0.51-0.59 \ (2\text{H}, \ m), \ 0.92 \ (3\text{H}, \ d, \ J=7.1 \ \text{Hz}), \ 0.95 \ (3\text{H}, \ d, \ J=7.1 \ \text{Hz}), \ 1.78 \ (3\text{H}, \ s), \ 2.11-2.31 \ (2\text{H}, \ m), \ 2.56-2.64 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 3.50-3.97 \ (6\text{H}, \ m), \ 4.09-4.18 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 4.47-4.64 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 4.83-4.94 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 5.08-5.19 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 5.37 \ (1\text{H}, \ d, \ J=53.2 \ \text{Hz}), \ 5.51 \ (1\text{H}, \ s), \ 6.72-6.78 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 6.93-7.00 \ (1\text{H}, \ m), \ 7.18 \ (1\text{H}, \ d, \ J=8.3 \ \text{Hz}), \ 7.35 \ (1\text{H}, \ t, \ J=7.9 \ \text{Hz}), \ 7.66 \ (1\text{H}, \ dq, \ J=8.4, \ 1.2 \ \text{Hz}), \ 8.27 \ (1\text{H}, \ d, \ J=2.2 \ \text{Hz}).$

40 MS (ESI) m/z: 705 [(M+H)+].

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{33}H_{36}Cl_2F_2N_6O_3S\cdot0.5~H_2O$: C, 55.46; H, 5.22; N, 11.60; F, 5.32; Cl, 9.92; S, 4.49.

Found: C, 55.42; H, 5.24; N, 11.73; F, 5.28; Cl, 9.77; S, 4.43.

45 Example 12

[0153]

50

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Step 1: $(6S)-6-(\{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy\}methyl)-7-[(4R)-1-\{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyrid-in-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0154] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Example 2 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 20 instead of the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 5 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.00 (3H, s), 0.01 (3H, s), 0.67-0.75 (1H, m), 0.82-0.88 (1H, m), 0.84 (9H, s), 0.87-0.94 (6H, m), 1.26-1.36 (1H, m), 1.39-1.47 (1H, m), 1.74 (3H, s), 1.90-2.10 (2H, m), 2.56-2.65 (1H, m), 3.40-3.95 (7H, m), 4.16-4.29 (1H, m), 4.44-4.56 (1H, m), 4.99-5.12 (1H, m), 5.32 (1H, d, J=54.2 Hz), 5.48 (1H, s), 6.69-6.74 (1H, m), 6.88-6.93 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.30 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.62 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.7 Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 915 [(M+H)+].

 $Step 2: \{(6S)-7-[(4R)-1-\{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl\}-9-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-6-yl\}methanol$

[0155] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Example 11 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR} \ (400 \ \text{MHz}, \ \text{DMSO-d}_{6}, \ 90^{\circ}\text{C}) \ \delta : 0.25-0.40 \ (2\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 0.48-0.66 \ (2\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 0.93 \ (3\text{H}, \ \text{d}, \ \text{J=7.8} \ \text{Hz}), \ 0.94 \ (3\text{H}, \ \text{d}, \ \text{J=7.1} \ \text{Hz}), \ 1.78 \ (3\text{H}, \ \text{s}), \ 1.97-2.15 \ (2\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 2.64-2.69 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 2.75-2.85 \ (2\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 3.45-3.53 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 3.65-3.97 \ (4\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 4.20-4.30 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 4.41-4.51 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 5.06 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{t}, \ \text{J=8.1} \ \text{Hz}), \ 5.34 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{d}, \ \text{J=57.1} \ \text{Hz}), \ 5.51 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{s}), \ 6.71-6.77 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 6.91-6.98 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{m}), \ 7.18 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{d}, \ \text{J=8.3} \ \text{Hz}), \ 7.34 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{t}, \ \text{J=8.1} \ \text{Hz}), \ 7.66 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{dd}, \ \text{J=8.3}, \ 2.4 \ \text{Hz}), \ 8.26 \ (1\text{H}, \ \text{d}, \ \text{J=2.4} \ \text{Hz}). \ \text{MS} \ (\text{ESI}) \ \text{m/z} : \ 705 \ [(\text{M+H})^{+}].$

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{33}H_{36}Cl_2F_2N_6O_3S\cdot0.75$ H_2O : C, 55.11; H, 5.25; N, 11.60; F, 5.28; Cl, 9.86; S, 4.46. Found: C, 55.00; H, 5.14; N, 11.62; F, 5.27; Cl, 9.75; S, 4.45.

Example 13

[0156]

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Step1:tert-butyl(6R)-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-7-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4,7-diaza-spiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxylate

[0157] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Example 1 using the compound obtained in Reference Example 22 instead of the compound obtained in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d $_{6}$, 90°C) δ : 0.05 (6H, s), 0.46-0.54 (2H, m), 0.88 (9H, s), 0.92 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.95 (3H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 1.03-1.10 (1H, m), 1.28-1.35 (1H, m), 1.42 (9H, s), 1.78 (3H, s), 2.17-2.36 (2H, m), 2.57-2.63 (1H, m), 3.14-3.26 (2H, m), 3.48-3.77 (2H, m), 3.84-3.99 (4H, m), 4.37-4.48 (1H, m), 4.99-5.13 (1H, m), 5.39 (1H, d, J=52.5 Hz), 5.52 (1H, s), 6.74-6.78 (1H, m), 6.93-6.99 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.34 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.66 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.4 Hz), 8.26 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 920 [(M+1)]+.

30

35

50

Step 2: tert-butyl (6R)-7-[(4R)-1-([(5R,65)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-(hydroxymethyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxylate

[0158] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Example 11 to give the title compound as a light brown solid.

⁴⁰ ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.43-0.53 (2H, m), 0.92 (3H, d, J=5.1 Hz), 0.96 (3H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 1.01-1.08 (1H, m), 1.29-1.34 (1H, m), 1.42 (9H, s), 1.78 (3H, s), 2.17-2.31 (2H, m), 2.56-2.61 (1H, m), 3.17-3.24 (1H, m), 3.46-3.54 (2H, m), 3.56-3.62 (1H, m), 3.70-3.77 (1H, m), 3.84-4.01 (2H, m), 4.32-4.36 (1H, m), 4.64-4.70 (1H, m), 5.09-5.15 (1H, m), 5.38 (1H, d, J=51.3 Hz), 5.51 (1H, s), 6.72-6.79 (1H, m), 6.93-6.99 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.31-7.38 (1H, m), 7.62-7.68 (1H, m), 8.24-8.29 (1H, m).

45 MS (ESI) m/z: 805 [(M+1)]+.

Step 3: (6R)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-7-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-6-carboxylic acid

[0159] The compound (100 mg, 0.12 mmol) obtained in Step 2 above was dissolved in a mixed solvent of acetonitrile (1.5 ml) and water (1.5 ml), iodobenzene diacetate (88 mg, 0.26 mmol) and 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine 1-oxyl (20 mg, 0.12 mmol) were added and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. Aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution (4 ml) was added, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography [chloroform:methanol = $40:1 \rightarrow 10:1$ (v/v)] to give the title compound (58 mg, 59%) as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.49-0.61 (2H, m), 0.92 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.95 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.07-1.16

(1H, m), 1.27-1.34 (1H, m), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.78 (3H, s), 2.07-2.20 (2H, m), 2.59-2.65 (1H, m), 3.16-3.22 (1H, m), 3.33-3.41 (1H, m), 3.74 (1H, dd, J=36.4, 11.0 Hz), 3.87-4.04 (2H, m), 4.35-4.48 (1H, m), 4.67-4.74 (1H, m), 5.03-5.10 (1H, m), 5.35 (1H, d, J=53.0 Hz), 5.51 (1H, s), 6.74-6.78 (1H, m), 6.93-6.99 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.35 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.66 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.6 Hz), 8.26 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 819 [(M+1)]⁺.

Step 4: (6R)-7-[(4R)-1-{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-6-carboxylic acid dihydrochloride

[0160] The compound obtained in Step 3 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.85-0.90 (1H, m), 0.92 (3H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 0.98-1.02 (1H, m), 1.03 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.10-1.19 (2H, m), 2.00 (3H, s), 2.17-2.23 (1H, m), 2.26-2.33 (1H, m), 2.61-2.68 (1H, m), 3.29-3.35 (2H, m), 3.68-3.74 (1H, m), 3.77-3.86 (1H, m), 4.02 (1H, dd, J=19.8, 13.4 Hz), 5.17-5.31 (2H, m), 5.42 (1H, d, J=53.5 Hz), 5.52-5.56 (1H, m), 5.93 (1H, s), 6.83-6.90 (1H, m), 7.11-7.17 (1H, m), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.40 (1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.68 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.6 Hz), 8.29 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 719 [(M+1)]⁺.

[0161] The compound obtained in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 and the compound obtained in Reference Example 23 were reacted in the same way as in Example 13 above to give the compound in the following table.

[Table 13]

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (400MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ : 0.92 (3H, d, J=6.1HZ), 0.98-1.03(2H, m), 1.04(3H, d, J=6.1Hz), 1.16-1.23(2H, m), 2.05(3H, s), 2.05-2.10(1H, m), 2.13-2.22(1H, m), 2.63-2.72(1H, m), 3.27-3.35 (1H, m), 3.64-3.80(4H, m), 4.00-4.10(1H, m), 5.25-5.31(2H, m), 5.39 (1H, d, J=53.2Hz), 6.04(1H, s), 6.87-6.93(1H, m), 7.14-7.21 (1H, m), 7.28(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.40(1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.69(1H, dd, J=8.5, 2.7Hz), 8.30(1H, d, J=2.2Hz). MS(ESI)m/z: 719[(M+1)]^+.

Example 15

[0162]

10

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

 $7-[(4R)-1-\{[(5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo [2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-2-yl]carbonyl\}-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4-methyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane$

[0163] Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (267 mg, 1.26 mmol) was added to a 1,4-dioxane (10 ml) solution of the compound (340 mg, 0.503 mmol) obtained in Step 2 of Example 1 and 37% aqueous paraformaldehyde solution (0.41 ml, 5.05 mmol) at room temperature and the resulting mixture was stirred for 17 hours. Saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution was added, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography [chloroform:methanol = 50:1 (v/v)) to give the title compound (309 mg, 89%) as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, d_6 -DMSO, 100°C) δ : 0.43-0.48 (2H, m), 0.56-0.62 (2H, m), 0.93 (6H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.77 (3H, s),

2.03.-2.18 (1H, m), 3.30 (3H, s), 2.60-2.67 (2H, m), 2.73-2.78 (2H, m), 3.34 (2H, brs), 3.54 (2H, brs), 3.68-3.78 (1H, m), 3.80-3.95 (1H, m), 5.04 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 5.34 (1H, d, J=53.0 Hz), 5.50 (1H, s), 6.75 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 6.93 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.33 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.64 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.3 Hz), 8.25 (1H, d, J=2.3 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 689 [(M+1)]⁺.

[0164] The compound obtained in Step 2 of Example 2 or the compound obtained in Step 2 of Example 3 was reacted in the same way as in Example 15 above to give the compounds in the following table.

[Table 14]

10	Example 16	CI N S S N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	¹ H-NMR(400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C)δ: 0.20-0.25(1H, m), 0.46-0.51 (1H, m), 0.61-0.65(1H, m), 0.84-0.90(1H, m), 0.91 (3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 0.94(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 1.25-1.28(3H, m), 1.77(3H, s), 2.08(3H, s), 2.10-2.21(1H, m), 2.50-2.64(4H, m), 3.18-3.26(1H, m), 3.53-3.60(1H, m), 3.68-3.78(1H, m), 3.80-3.95(1H, m), 4.37-4.40(1H, m), 4.98(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 5.34(1H, d, J=53Hz), 5.49(1H, s), 6.75(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.93(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.33(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.64(1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.4Hz), 8.25(1H, d, J=2.4Hz). MS(ESI)m/z: 703 [(M+1)] ⁺ .
20	Example 17	CI N S O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	¹ H-NMR (400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.30 (1H, br), 0.45-0.50 (1H, m), 0.60-0.54 (1H, m), 0.85-0.90 (1H, m), 0.92(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 0.93 (3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 1.25-1.35(3H, m), 1.77(3H, s), 1.92-2.07(1H, m), 2.09(3H, s), 2.62-2.68 (4H, m), 3.22-3.34 (1H, m), 3.43-3.51(1H, m),
25			3.67-3.79(1H, m), 3.86-3.95(1H, m), 4.27-4.35(1H, m), 5.00(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 5.34(1H, d, J=53Hz), 5.49(1H, s), 6.74(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.92(1H, d, J=9.5Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.33(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.64(1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.5Hz), 8.25(1H, d, J=2.5Hz). MS(ESI)m/z: 703 [(M+1)] ⁺ .

[0165] The following compounds were synthesized according to the descriptions of the general production methods and Examples 1 to 12.

[Table 15]

35 40	Example 18	CI P O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	¹ H-NMR(400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.43-0.49 (4H, m), 0.88 (3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 0.91(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 1.73(3H, s), 2.01-2.31(1H, m), 2.55-2.66(2H, m), 2.71-2.76(2H, m), 3.31-3.36(2H, m), 3.43-3.47 (2H, m), 3.67-3.80 (1H, m), 3.85-3.93 (1H, m), 5.03(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 5.32(1H, d, J=53Hz), 5.39 (1H, s), 5.89(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.03-7.07(2H, m), 7.11(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.22-7.25(2H, m). MS(ESI) m/z: 656[(M+1)] ⁺ .
45 50	Example 19	CI NO	¹ H-NMR (400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.35-0.39(2H, m), 0.54-0.59(2H, m), 0.85 (3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 0.92 (3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 1.20(3H, brd, J=6.1Hz), 1.73(3H, s), 2.05-2.21(1H, m), 2.51-2.65 (3H, m), 2.88-2.91(1H, m), 3.23(1H, br), 3.45(1H, br), 3.67-3.71(1H, m), 3.76-3.93(1H, m), 4.31(1H, br), 4.96(1H, br), 5.34(1H, d, J=53Hz), 5.38(1H, s), 6.89 (2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.04-7.07(2H, m), 7.11 (2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.22-7.25(2H, m). MS(ESI)m/z: 670[(M+1)] ⁺ .

(continued)

50

55

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(400\text{MHz}, d_{6}\text{-DMSO}, 100^{\circ}\text{C}) \, \delta: \, 0.35(1\text{H}, \text{br}), \, 0.56\, (2\text{H}, \text{br}), \\ 0.86(1\text{H}, \text{br}), \, 0.88(3\text{H}, \text{d}, \text{J=}7.1\text{Hz}), \, 0.90(3\text{H}, \text{d}, \text{J=}7.1\text{Hz}), \, 1.25.(3\text{H}, \text{brs}), \, 1.73(3\text{H}, \text{s}), \, 2.01(1\text{H}, \text{br}), \, 2.57\text{-}2.69(3\text{H}, \text{m}), \, 2.87\text{-}2.92(1\text{H}, \text{m}), \\ 3.35(2\text{H}, \text{br}), \, 3.66\text{-}3.78(1\text{H}, \text{m}), \, 3.85\text{-}3.93(1\text{H}, \text{m}), \, 4.52(1\text{H}, \text{br}), \, 5.00\\ (1\text{H}, \text{t}, \text{J=}8.1\text{Hz}), \, 5.32(1\text{H}, \text{d}, \text{J=}53\text{Hz}), \, 5.38(1\text{H}, \text{s}), \, 6.88\, (2\text{H}, \text{d}, \text{J=}8.6\text{Hz}), \, 7.03\text{-}7.07(2\text{H}, \text{m}), \, 7.10(2\text{H}, \text{d}, \text{J=}8.6\text{Hz}), \, 7.22\text{-}7.25(2\text{H}, \text{m}). \, \text{MS}(\text{ESI})\text{m/z}: \, 670[(\text{M+}1)]^{+}. \\ \end{cases}$

[Table 16]

15		o	¹ H-NMR(400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.33-0.38(2H, m), 0.52-0.58 (2H, m), 0.80-0.83(3H, m), 0.86(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 0.92(3H, d,
20	Example 21	CI	J=7.1Hz), 1.66-1.70(2H, m), 1.73(3H, s), 2.10-2.24(1H, m), 2.43-2.65(3H, m), 2.73-2.78(1H, m), 3.65(2H, br), 3.70-3.80 (1H, m), 3.82-3.94(1H, m), 4.05(1H, br), 4.98(1H, br), 5.36(1H, d, J=53Hz), 5.38 (1H, s), 6. 90 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.04-7.07(2H, m), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.22-7.25(2H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 684 [(M-1)] ⁺ .
25			
30	Example 22		¹ H-NMR(400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.32-0.36(1H, m), 0.50-0.57 (3H, m), 0.83-0.86 (3H, m), 0.88(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 0.91(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 1.62-1.68(2H, m), 1.73(3H, s), 2.09-2.22 (1H, m), 2.59-2.F4 (2H, m), 2.81-2.85(2H, m), 3.10(1H, br), 3.50 (1H, br), 3.66-3.78 (1H, m), 3.85-3.93 (1H, m), 4.21(H, br), 5.02(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 5.36 (1H, d, J=53Hz), 5.38(1H, s), 6.89(2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.03-7.07(2H, m), 7.10(2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.22-7.25(2H, m). MS(ESI) m/z: 684[(M+1)] ⁺ .
40	Example 23	CI P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	1 H-NMR (400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.44-0.48(4H, m), 0.91(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 0.93(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 1.74(3H, s), 2.02-2.34(1H, m), 2.53-2.66(2H, m), 2.72-2.76(2H, m), 3.32-3.37(2H, m), 3.42-3.48 (2H, m), 3.67-3.80(1H, m), 3.86-3.93(1H, m), 5.03(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 5.33(1H, d, J=53Hz), 5.43(1H, s), 6.71(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.88(1H, d, J=10.0Hz), 7.07-7.10(2H, m), 7.24-7.29(3H, m). MS(ESI)m/z: 674 [(M+1)] $^{+}$.

[Table 17]

5	Example 24		¹ H-NMR(400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.33-0.38(2H, m), 0.54-0.58 (2H, m), 0.89(3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 0.93(3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 7.19(3H, brd, J=6.5Hz), 1.73(3H, s), 2.07-2.19(1H, m), 2.54-2.64(3H, m), 2.87-2.91 (1H, m), 3.19(1H, br), 3.44 (1H, br), 3.67-3.70(1H, m), 3.76-3.93(1H, m), 4.31(1H, br), 4.95(1H, br), 5.35(1H, d, J=53.6Hz), 5.44(1H, s), 6.71 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 6.88(1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.07-7.10(2H, m), 7.25-7.30 (3H, m). MS(ESI)m/z: 688[(M+1)] ⁺ .
15	Example 25		¹ H-NMR(400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.35(1H, br), 0.55(2H, br), 0.88 (1H, br), 0.91(3H, d, J=6.9Hz), 0.92(3H, d, J=6.9Hz), 1.20(3H, brs), 1.73(3H, s), 1.98(1H, br), 2.59-2.68(3H, m), 2.87-2.91(1H, m), 3.41 (2H, br), 3.68-3.78 (1H, m), 3.85-3.93 (1H, m), 4.50(1H, br), 5.00(1H, t, J=8.2Hz), 5.33 (1H, d, J=53Hz), 5.38(1H, s), 6.71(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.88(1H, d, J=10.0Hz), 7.08-7.11(2H, m), 7.24-7.29(3H, m). MS(ESI) m/z: 688[(M+1)] ⁺ .
25 30	Example 26	CI P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	¹ H-NMR(400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.44-0.48(4H, m), 0.90(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 0.91(3H, d, J-7.1Hz), 1.76(3H, s), 2.01-2.36(1H, m), 2.53-2.66(2H, m), 2.72-2.76(2H, m), 3.28-3.37(2H, m), 3.44-3.48(2H, m), 3.67-3.79(1H, m), 3.86-3.94(1H, m), 5.04 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 5.33 (1H, d, J=53Hz), 5.46(1H, s), 6.92(2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.11-7.18(3H, m), 7.62(1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.4Hz), 8.23(1H, d, J=2.4Hz). MS(ESI)m/z: 657[(M+1)] ⁺ .

[Table 18]

<i>40</i>	Example 27	CI N S O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	¹ H-NMR(400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.36-0.38 (2H, m), 0.54-0.58 (2H, m), 0.89(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 0.92(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 1.20(3H, brd, J=5.8Hz), 1.76(3H, s), 2.05-2.21(1H, m), 2.50-2.65(3H, m), 2.88-2.91 (1H, m), 3.24(1H, br), 3.44(1H, br), 3.67-3.71(1H, m), 3.76-3.94(1H, m), 4.31 (1H, br), 4.97 (1H, br), 5.34(1H, d, J=53Hz), 5.45 (1H, s), 6.92(2H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.11-7.17(3H, m), 7.62(1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.7Hz), 8.22(1H, d, J=2.7Hz). MS(ESI)m/z: 671[(M+1)] ⁺ .
45			
50	Example 28		¹ H-NMR(400MHz, d ₆ -DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.36 (1H, br), 0.56 (2H, br), 0.85 (1H, br), 0.90 (6H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.25 (3H, brs), 1.76 (3H, s), 2.17 (1H, br), 2.60-2.69 (3H, m), 2.88-2.92 (1H, m), 3.39 (2H, br), 3.66-3.78 (1H, m), 3.86-3.94 (1H, m), 4.45 (1H, br), 5.00 (1H, t, J=8.3 Hz), 5.33 (1H, d, J=54Hz), 5.45 (1H, s), 6.91 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.11-7.17 (3H, m), 7.61 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.7Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J=2.7Hz). MS(ESI)m/z: 671[(M+1)] ⁺ .
55		H	

(continued)

Example 29 CIN F

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(400\text{MHz},\,d_{6}\text{-BMSO},\,100^{\circ}\text{C})\,\delta:\,0.34\text{-}0.38\,(2\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,0.52\text{-}0.57\,(2\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,0.81\text{-}0.83(3\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,0.88(3\text{H},\,\text{d},\,\text{J=}7.1\text{Hz}),\,0.91(3\text{H},\,\text{d},\,\text{J=}7.1\text{Hz}),\,1.68\text{-}1.72(2\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,1.76(3\text{H},\,\text{s}),\,2.12\text{-}2.27(1\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,2.50\text{-}2.65\,(3\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,2.73\text{-}2.76(1\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,3.69\,(2\text{H},\,\text{br}),\,3.70\text{-}3.80(1\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,3.82\text{-}3.95(1\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,4.12(1\text{H},\,\text{br}),\,4.97(1\text{H},\,\text{br}),\,5.36(1\text{H},\,\text{d},\,\text{J=}54\text{Hz}),\,5.45(1\text{H},\,\text{s}),\,6.92\,(2\text{H},\,\text{d},\,\text{J=}8.3\text{Hz}),\,7.11\text{-}7.18(3\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,7.62(1\text{H},\,\text{dd},\,\text{J=}8.3,\,2.2\text{Hz}),\,8.23(1\text{H},\,\text{d},\,\text{J=}2.2\text{Hz}),\,8.8(\text{SI})\text{m/z}:\,685[(\text{M+1})]^{+}.$

[Table 19]

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(400\text{MHz},\,d_{6}\text{-DMSO},\,100^{\circ}\text{C})\,\delta:\,0.33\text{-}0.37(1\text{H},\,\text{m}),\,0.51\text{-}0.57\,$ (3H, m), 0.82-0.87(3H, m), 0.90(6H, d, J-7.1Hz), 1.68-1.72(2H, m), 1.76(3H, s), 1.99-2.13(1H, m), 2.60-2.65 (2H, m), 2.81-2.94(2H, m), 3.11(1H, br), 3.49(1H, br), 3.66-3.78 (1H, m), 3.86-3.95 (1H, m), 4.21 (1H, br), 5.02(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 5.36(1H, d, J=55Hz), 5.45(1H, s), 6.92 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.11-7.17(3H, m), 7.61(1H, dd, J=8.0, 2.4Hz), 8.22 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz). MS(ESI)m/z: 685[(M+1)]^+.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}(400\text{MHz}, \, \text{d}_{6}\text{-DMSO}, \, 100\,^{\circ}\text{C}) \, \delta : \, 0.55(4\text{H}, \, \text{brs}), \, 0.92(3\text{H}, \, \text{d}, \, \text{J=7.2Hz}), \, 0.94(3\text{H}, \, \text{d}, \, \text{J=7.2Hz}), \, 1.77(3\text{H}, \, \text{s}), \, 2.10\text{-}2.30(2\text{H}, \, \text{m}), \, 2.53\text{-}2.66(2\text{H}, \, \text{m}), \, 2.86\text{-}2.94(1\text{H}, \, \text{m}), \, 3.05\text{-}3.20(1\text{H}, \, \text{m}), \, 3.39(1\text{H}, \, \text{br}), \, 3.51\text{-}3.54 \, (1\text{H}, \, \text{m}), \, 3.76\text{-}3.98(3\text{H}, \, \text{m}), \, 4.97(1\text{H}, \, \text{br}), \, 5.04(1\text{H}, \, \text{t}, \, \text{J=7.8Hz}), \, 5.37(1\text{H}, \, \text{d}, \, \text{J=54Hz}), \, 5.48(1\text{H}, \, \text{s}), \, 6.75(1\text{H}, \, \text{d}, \, \text{J=8.3Hz}), \, 6.92 \, (1\text{H}, \, \text{d}, \, \text{J=8.8Hz}), \, 7.14(1\text{H}, \, \text{d}, \, \text{J=8.3Hz}), \, 7.31(1\text{H}, \, \text{t}, \, \text{J=8.0Hz}), \, 7.63(1\text{H}, \, \text{dd}, \, \text{J=8.3}, \, 2.5\text{Hz}), \, 8.24(1\text{H}, \, \text{d}, \, \text{J=2.5\text{Hz}}). \, \, \text{MS(ESI)m/z: } \, 707[(\text{M+1})]^{+}. \,$

Reference Example 1

[0166]

35

40

45

50

55

Step 1: ethyl 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)propanoate

30

35

40

45

50

55

[0167] A methanol (200 ml) solution of ammonium chloride (6.88 g, 129 mmol) and 1-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)ethanone (10.0 g, 64.3 mmol) was added to an aqueous concentrated ammonia solution (100 ml) of potassium cyanide (10.7 g, 161 mmol) under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was returned to room temperature while being stirred for 3 days. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was subjected to extraction with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and then the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. Concentrated hydrochloric acid (100 ml) was added to the residue obtained under ice cooling and then the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and then subjected to azeotropic distillation with toluene and thionyl chloride (10 ml) was added dropwise to an ethanol (100 ml) solution of the residue obtained under ice cooling. The resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 3 hours, then the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was diluted with dichloromethane and then washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography (ethyl acetate) to give the title compound (7.24 g, 49%) as a pale yellow oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.25 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.70 (3H, s), 1.98 (2H, brs), 4.19 (2H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 7.30 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.85 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.4 Hz), 8.56 (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz).

Step 2: ethyl 2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-(5-chloropyridin-3-yl)propanoate

[0168] Triethylamine (1.22 ml, 8.75 mmol) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.12 ml, 4.81 mmol) were added to a tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) solution of the compound (1.00 g, 4.37 mmol) obtained in Step 1 above and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 18 hours. Further di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.51 ml, 2.19 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and then the residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 10% aqueous citric acid solution and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 2:18 (v/v)] to give the title compound (1.20 g, 84%) as a pale yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.19 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.38 (9H, brs), 1.99 (3H, s), 4.08-4.26 (2H, m), 7.30 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.74 (1H, dd, J=8.5, 2.7 Hz), 8.47 (1H, d, J=2.7 Hz)

Step 3: tert-butyl [1-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl] carbamate

15

20

30

35

40

45

50

55

[0169] A tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) solution of the compound (5.70 g, 17.3 mmol) obtained in Step 2 above was added dropwise to a tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (1.43 g, 34.7 mmol) under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (6 ml) was added to the reaction mixture under ice cooling and the precipitated insoluble matter was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide (100 ml). Triethylamine (60 ml) and a sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex (5.52 g, 34.7 mmol) were added at room temperature and the resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, then the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 2:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (2.77 g, 56%) as a pale yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.43 (9H, s), 1.79 (3H, s), 5.73 (1H, brs), 7.36 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.69 (1H, dd, J=8.5, 2.7 Hz), 8.42 (1H, s), 9.34 (1H, s).

Step 4: tert-butyl [2-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-1-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl]carbamate

[0170] A tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) solution of the compound (6.47 g, 22.7 mmol) obtained in Step 3 above was added dropwise to 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl magnesium bromide (0.5 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (100 ml, 50.0 mmol) under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. An aqueous solution of saturated ammonium chloride was added to the reaction mixture to terminate the reaction, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and then the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. An n-hexane/ethyl acetate mixed solvent was added to the residue obtained and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried to give the title compound (7.92 g, 84%) as a white solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.45 (9H, brs), 1.56 (3H, brs), 5.08 (2H, brs), 6.86 (1H, brs), 7.09 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.31-7.35 (2H, m), 7.68 (1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 8.44 (1H, s). MS (API) m/z: 415 [(M+1)+].

Step 5: tert-butyl [2-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-1-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl]carbamate

[0171] Acetic anhydride (2.3 ml, 24.7 mmol) was added to a dimethyl sulfoxide (8 ml) solution of the compound (1.14 g, 2.75 mmol) obtained in Step 4 above under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was gradually returned to room temperature while being stirred for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 6% aqueous sodium perchlorate solution, 10% aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution, and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 4:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (1.10 g, 97%) as a pale yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.31 (9H, s), 2.03 (3H, s), 6.28 (1H, brs), 7.26-7.37 (3H, m), 7.49 (1H, d, J=9.5 Hz), 7.71 (1H, d, J=6.3 Hz), 8.45 (1H, s).

Step 6: 2-amino-1-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)propan-1-one

[0172] A dioxane (1 ml) solution of the compound (1.23 g, 2.55 mmol) obtained in Step 5 above was added to a 4 N hydrochloric acid/dioxane solution (5 ml) under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was gradually warmed and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and washed with an n-hexane/ethyl acetate mixed solvent and then the aqueous layer was made alkaline by the addition of 15% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, followed by extraction with dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, then the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 1:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (0.75 g, 95%) as a pale yellow solid. MS (API) m/z: 313 [(M-1)+].

Step 7: 2-chloro--5-[4-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-3-methyl-1,1-dioxido-2,3-dihydro-1,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl]pyridine

[0173] A molecular sieve 4A (4.5 g), sulfamide (2.75 g, 28.6 mmol), and 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (1.45 g, 9.52 mmol) were added to a dioxane (60 ml) solution of the compound (2.99 g, 9.55 mmol) obtained in Step 6 above and the resulting mixture was stirred under heating at 95°C for 18 hours. Further sulfamide (2.75 g, 28.6 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred under heating for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and then the residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 10% aqueous citric acid

solution and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. A diisopropyl ether/ethyl acetate mixed solvent was added to the residue obtained and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried to give the title compound (2.86 g, 80%) as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.25 (3H, s), 7.29-7.47 (3H, m), 7.59 (1H, dd, J=9.5, 2.0 Hz), 7.68 (1H, dd, J=8.5, 2.9 Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=2.9 Hz).

Step 8: 2-chloro-5-[(3R*,4S*)-4-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-3-methyl-1,1-dioxido-1,2,5-thiadiazolidin-3-yl]pyridine

[0174] Sodium borohydride (1.00 g, 26.4 mmol) was gradually added to an ethanol (63 ml) solution of the compound (7.13 g, 19.1 mmol) obtained in Step 7 above under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and then the residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 1:2 (v/v)] to give the title compound (4.36 g, 59%) as a pale yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.85 (3H, s), 3.23-3.32 (4H, m), 4.92 (1H, d, J=5.6 Hz), 6.74-6.76 (1H, m), 6.80-6.83 (1H, m), 7.23-7.26 (2H, m), 7.55-7.60 (1H, m), 7.94-7.95 (1H, m).

Step 9: (1R*,2S*)-1-(9-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)propane-1,2-diamine

[0175] Ethylenediamine (7.40 ml, 111 mmol) was added to a dioxane (80 ml) solution of the compound (4.15 g, 11.0 mmol) obtained in Step 8 above and the resulting mixture was stirred under heating at 100°C for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was diluted with chloroform, washed with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform:methanol = 93:7 (v/v)] to give the title compound (3.35 g, 97%) as a pale yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.54 (3H, s), 1.58 (4H, brs), 4.08 (1H, s), 6.72 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.0 Hz), 6.96 (1H, dd, J=10.3, 2.0 Hz), 7.21 (1H, t, J=7.9 Hz), 7.23 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 0.7 Hz), 7.59 (1H, dd, J=8.5, 2.7 Hz), 8.36 (1H, dd, J=2.7, 0.7 Hz).

30 MS (ESI) m/z: 314 [(M+1)+].

10

20

35

40

45

50

Step 10: (1R,2S)-1-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)propane-1,2-diamine

[0176] L-(+)-tartaric acid (6.3 g, 42.0 mmol) was added to an ethanol (200 ml) solution of the compound (12.6 g, 40.0 mmol) obtained in Step 9 above and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux at 110°C for 30 minutes. Water (8 ml) was added, the resulting mixture was further heated to reflux for 10 minutes, then returned to room temperature, and left overnight and then the precipitated solid was collected by filtration. The solid obtained was made into an alkaline solution by the addition of 5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, followed by extraction with diethyl ether. The organic layer was dried over potassium carbonate and then the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (5.68 g, 45%) as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.54 (3H, s), 1.56 (4H, brs), 4.08 (1H, s), 6.72 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.0 Hz), 6.96 (1H, dd, J=10.4, 2.1 Hz), 7.20-7.24 (2H, m), 7.59 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.6 Hz), 8.36 (1H, dd, J=2.7, 0.7 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 314 [(M+1)⁺].

 $[\alpha]_D$ =+55.5° (C=1.00, chloroform, 20°C).

Step 11: (4S,5R)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-4-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-4-methylimidazolidine-2-thione

[0177] Carbon disulfide (0.58 ml, 9.21 mmol) was added to an ethanol (30 ml) solution of the compound (1.93 g, 6.14 mmol) obtained in Step 10 above at room temperature and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 20 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform:methanol = 40:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (1.94 g, 89%) as a colorless solid. 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.94 (3H, s), 5.00 (1H, s), 6.67 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 6.68 (1H, brs), 6.75 (1H, dd, J=9.5, 2.0 Hz), 7.10 (1H, brs), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.21 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J=8.5, 2.7 Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 356 [(M+1)+].

Step 12: ethyl (5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo [2,1-b][1,3]thiazole-2-carboxylate

[0178] Ethyl 2-chloro-4-methyl-3-oxopentanoate (1.36 g, 7.09 mmol) was added to an ethanol (20 ml) solution of the compound (1.94 g, 5.45 mmol) obtained in Step 11 above at room temperature and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was returned to room temperature and the reaction solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 3:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (2.06 g, 76%) as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.90 (3H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 1.04 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.34 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.83 (3H, s), 4.26 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 5.10 (1H, s), 5.51-6.62 (2H, m), 7.04 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.16 (1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.51-7.55 (1H, m), 8.20-8.22 (1H, m).

MS (ESI) m/z: 494 [(M+1)+].

5

10

15

20

35

50

55

Step 13: (5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b] [1,3]thiazole-2-carboxylic acid

[0179] 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (6 ml) was added to an ethanol (30 ml) solution of the compound (2.06 g, 4.17 mmol) obtained in Step 12 above and the resulting mixture was stirred under heating at 60°C for 16 hours. After cooling, the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was diluted with water and then washed with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was made into an acidic solution by the gradual addition of 1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution under ice cooling, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, a diethyl ether/n-hexane mixed solvent was added to the residue and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried to give the title compound (1.51 g, 87%) as a pale yellow solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.79 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.98 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.73 (3H, s), 3.32-3.40 (1H, m), 5.71 (1H, s), 6.38-6.48 (1H, m), 7.23 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.34-7.46 (2H, m), 7.66 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.4 Hz), 8.25 (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 466 [(M+1)+].

 $\alpha_{D} = +120.5^{\circ} (C=1.00, methanol, 25^{\circ}C).$

Reference Example 2

[0180]

Step 1: ethyl N-benzyl-N-[(1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino} cyclopropyl)carbonyl]glycinate

[0181] 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (21.0 g, 110 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.70 g, 20 mmol) were added to a dichloromethane (235 ml) solution of 1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclopropane-carboxylic acid (23.5 g, 100 mmol) and ethyl N-benzylglycinate (19.3 g, 100 mmol) under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure and then the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was

evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 2:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (35.7 g, 87%) as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.13 (2H, br), 1.22 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.25 (2H, br), 1.66 (2H, s), 3.91 (1H, br), 4.12 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 4.91 (2H, brs), 5.36 (2H, brs), 7.19-7.31 (10H, m).

Step 2: 7-benzyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-5,8-dione

[0182] 5% palladium carbon (3.6 g) was added to an ethanol (700 ml) solution of the compound (35.5 g, 86.5 mmol) obtained in Step 1 above and the resulting mixture was subjected to catalytic reduction for 2 hours in a hydrogen atmosphere. The catalyst was removed by filtration through celite, then the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [ethyl acetate:n-hexane = 1:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (20 g, 100%) as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.93-1.00 (2H, m), 1.55-1.59 (2H, m), 3.91 (2H, s), 4.60 (2H, s), 7.25-7.37 (5H, m), 7.86 (1H, brs).

¹⁵ MS (ESI) m/z: 231 [(M+H)⁺].

5

10

30

35

Step 3: 7-benzyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0183] A borane-tetrahydrofuran complex (0.93 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (375 ml, 0.35 mol) was added to a tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) solution of the compound (20 g, 86.8 mmol) obtained in Step 2 above under ice cooling and then the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 19 hours. Methanol (130 ml) was added to the reaction mixture under ice cooling, the resulting mixture was stirred for 60 minutes and then the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. Ethanol (450 ml), water (150 ml), and triethylamine (150 ml) were added to the residue obtained, the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 2 hours and then the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform:methanol = 10:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (10.4 g, 59%) as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.41-0.44 (2H, m), 0.57-0.60 (2H, m), 1.49 (1H, br), 2.22 (2H, s), 2.45 (2H, brs), 2.97 (2H, t, J=4.9 Hz), 3.50 (2H, s), 7.22-7.32 (5H, m).

Step 4: 7-benzyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0184] Trifluoroacetic anhydride (8.50 ml, 61.1 mmol) was added dropwise to a dichloromethane (200 ml) solution of the compound (10.3 g, 50.9 mmol) obtained in Step 3 above and triethylamine (17 ml, 122 mmol) under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. Saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture and the resulting mixture was diluted with chloroform, then washed with saturated brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (15.5 g, 100%) as a colorless oil.

40 MS (ESI) m/z: 299 [(M+H)+].

Step 5: 4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane hydrochloride

[0185] 1 N hydrochloric acid/ethanol (105 ml, 105 mmol) and 5% palladium carbon (3 g) were added to an ethanol (250 ml) solution of the compound (15.5 g, 51 mmol) obtained in Step 4 above and the resulting mixture was subjected to catalytic reduction for 15 hours in a hydrogen atmosphere. The catalyst was removed by filtration through celite and then the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. An ethanol/diethyl ether mixed solvent was added to the residue obtained and the deposited solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (10.3 g, 83%) as a colorless solid.

 50 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ: 1.18 (4H, s), 3.16 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, t, J=5.1 Hz), 3.89 (2H, brs), 9.71 (2H, br). MS (ESI) m/z: 209 [(M+H)⁺].

Reference Example 3

55 **[0186]**

Step 1: tert-butyl (2S,4R)-4-fluoro-2-{[4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-7-yl]carbonyl}pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

[0187] 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (46 mg, 0.34 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (502 mg, 2.61 mmol) were added to a dimethylformamide (8 ml) solution of (9R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-fluoro-L-proline (400 mg, 1.71 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes. Subsequently, the compound (460 mg, 2.05 mmol) obtained in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 and diisopropylethylamine (0.45 ml, 2.57 mmol) were added and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 1:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (560 mg, 77%) as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.98-1.10 (4H, m), 1.37 (9H, s), 1.95-2.09 (1H, m), 2.49-2.54 (1H, m), 3.41-3.54 (3H, m), 3.60-3.75 (5H, m), 4.73-4.80 (1H, m), 5.26 (1H, d, J=53.7 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 424 [(M+H)+].

Step 2: 7-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0188] Trifluoroacetic acid (10 ml) was added to a dichloromethane (10 ml) solution of the compound (560 mg, 1.32 mmol) obtained in Step 1 above and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure and then saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (30 ml) was added, followed by extraction with chloroform three times. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (380 mg, 89%) as a pale yellow solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.98-1.11 (4H, m), 2.00-2.07 (1H, m), 2.10-2.16 (1H, m), 2.68-2.77 (1H, m), 3.04-3.14 (1H, m), 3.51 (2H, s), 3.63-3.78 (4H, m), 4.05-4.13 (1H, m), 5.23 (1H, d, J=53.5 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 324 [(M+H)+].

Reference Example 4

[0189]

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

Step 1: methyl N-benzyl-N-[(1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclopropyl)carbonyl]-L-alaninate

[0190] N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (6.0 g, 29.0 mmol) was added to a dichloromethane (150 ml) solution of methyl N-benzyl-L-alaninate (5.20 g, 26.9 mmol) and 1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (6.30 g, 26.7 mmol) under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and then diluted with ethyl acetate, insoluble matter was removed by filtration and then the filtrate was washed with 1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 1:3 (v/v)] to give the title compound (7.80 g, 71%) as a colorless oil. 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃ 3 70°C) 3 C: 1.03-1.11 (2H, m), 1.37 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.43-1.47 (2H, m), 3.72 (3H, s), 4.48 (1H, brs), 4.61 (1H, d, J=16.6 Hz), 4.91 (1H, d, J=16.6 Hz), 4.99 (2H, s), 5.20 (1H, brs), 7.20-7.34 (10H, m).

Step 2: (6S)-7-benzyl-6-methyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-5,8-dione

¹⁵ **[0191]** The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.98-1.07 (2H, m), 1.36 (1H, m), 1.47 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.85 (1H, m), 3.91 (1H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 4.06 (1H, d, J=14.9 Hz), 5.21 (1H, d, J=14.9 Hz), 7.26-7.37 (5H, m).

Step 3: (5S)-7-benzyl-6-methyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0192] The compound obtained in Step 2 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 3 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.30-0.34 (1H, m), 0.36-0.40 (1H, m), 0.48-0.53 (1H, m), 0.55-0.61 (1H, m), 1.16 (3H, d, J=6.3 Hz), 2.12 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 2.26-2.33 (2H, m), 2.74 (1H, dd, J=13.2, 9.3 Hz), 2.90 (1H, dd, J=13.2, 3.4 Hz), 3.15 (1H, d, J=13.4 Hz), 4.07 (1H, d, J=13.4 Hz), 7.20-7.34 (6H, m).

Step 4: (6S)-7-benzyl-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

³⁰ **[0193]** The compound obtained in Step 3 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 4 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.68 (1H, m), 0.79 (1H, m), 0.93 (1H, m), 1.21 (3H, d, J=6.1 Hz), 1.33 (1H, m), 2.17 (1H, d, J=12.0 Hz), 2.49 (1H, d, J=12.0 Hz), 2.59 (1H, m), 3.16 (1H, d, J=13.4 Hz), 3.33 (1H, dd, J=13.4, 9.3 Hz), 3.77 (1H, d, J=13.4 Hz), 4.04 (1H, d, J=13.4 Hz), 7.23-7.34 (5H, m).

Step 5: (6S)-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane hydrochloride

[0194] The compound obtained in Step 4 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.95 (1H, brs), 1.12 (1H, brs), 1.27 (1H, m), 1.33 (3H, d, J=6.3 Hz), 1.41 (1H, brs), 2.90 (1H, m), 3.38-3.59 (3H, m), 4.03 (1H, brs). MS (ESI) m/z: 223 [(M+H)⁺].

Reference Example 5

[0195]

35

40

45

Step 1: tert-butyl (2S,4R)-4-fluoro-2-{[(6S)-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-7-yl]carbonyl}pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

[0196] The compound obtained in Step 5 of Reference Example 4 instead of the compound obtained in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.69-0.71 (2H, m), 1.11 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 1.28-1.32 (2H, m), 1.37 (9H, s), 1.49 (1H, m), 2.05 (1H, m), 3.49-3.68 (5H, m), 3.88 (1H, brs), 4.67-4.75 (2H, m), 5.27 (1H, d, J=54.0 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 460 [(M+Na)⁺].

Step 2: (6S)-7-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0197] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.68-0.77 (2H, m), 1.12 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 1.28 (1H, dd, J=17.0, 7.1 Hz), 1.49 (1H, dd, J=17.0, 7.1 Hz), 2.01-2.24 (2H, m), 2.65-2.68 (1H, m), 3.00-3.14 (1H, m), 3.42-3.61 (3H, m), 3.90 (1H, brs), 4.08 (1H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 4.66-4.69 (1H, m), 5.25 (1H, dt, J=55.6, 4.5 Hz).

Reference Example 6

[0198]

10

20

40

45

50

55

Step 1: methyl N-benzyl-N-[(1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclopropyl)carbonyl]-D-alaninate

[0199] Methyl N-benzyl-D-alaninate instead of methyl N-benzyl-L-alaninate was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 4 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.07 (2H, brs), 1.36 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.43 (2H, brs), 3.61 (3H, s), 4.48-4.52 (1H, m), 4.61 (1H, d, J=17.4 Hz), 4.87 (1H, d, J=17.4 Hz), 4.98 (2H, s), 5.12 (1H, brs), 7.20-7.32 (10H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 411 [(M+H) $^{+}$].

Step 2: (6R)-7-benzyl-6-methyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-5,8-dione

[0200] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.97-1.03 (2H, m), 1.34-1.41 (2H, m), 1.47 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.81-1.88 (1H, m), 4.06 (1H, d, J=14.9 Hz), 5.19 (1H, d, J=14.9 Hz), 6.74 (1H, brs), 7.25-7.37 (5H, m).

Step 3: (6R)-7-benzyl-6-methyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0201] The compound obtained in Step 2 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 3 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.30-0.40 (2H, m), 0.48-0.61 (2H, m), 1.16 (3H, d, J=6.3 Hz), 1.58 (1H, brs), 2.12 (1H, d,

J=11.5 Hz), 2.25-2.33 (2H, m), 2.73 (1H, dd, J=13.1, 9.3 Hz), 2.90 (1H, dd, J=13.1, 3.0 Hz), 3.15 (1H, d, J=13.4 Hz), 4.08 (1H, d, J=13.4 Hz), 7.20-7.33 (5H, m).

Step 4: (6R)-7-benzyl-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0202] The compound obtained in Step 3 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 4 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.64-0.92 (3H, m), 1.20 (3H, d, J=6.1 Hz), 1.30-1.36 (1H, m), 2.16 (1H, d, J=12.0 Hz), 2.48 (1H, d, J=12.0 Hz), 2.58 (1H, brs), 3.15 (1H, d, J=13.4 Hz), 3.31 (1H, dd, J=13.4, 9.5 Hz), 3.76 (1H, d, J=13.4 Hz), 4.02 (1H, d, J=13.4 Hz), 7.23-7.33 (5H, m).

Step 5: (6R)-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane hydrochloride

[0203] The compound obtained in Step 4 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 70°C) δ: 0.93 (1H, brs), 1.17 (1H, brs), 1.24-1.30 (1H, m), 1.34 (3H, d, J=6.3 Hz), 1.40 (1H, brs), 2.89 (1H, d, J=12.0 Hz), 3.14 (1H, brs), 3.40-3.46 (2H, m), 4.04 (1H, brs), 9.84 (2H, brs). MS (ESI) m/z: 223 [(M+H)+].

20 Reference Example 7

[0204]

5

25

OH

Step 1

OCF₃

Step 2

OCF₃

Step 1: tert-butyl (2S,4R)-4-fluoro-2-{[(6R)-6-methyl-4-(trlfluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-7-yl]carbonyl}pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

[0205] The compound obtained in Step 5 of Reference Example 6 instead of the compound obtained in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.68-0.71 (2H, m), 1.09 (3H, brs), 1.28-1.31 (2H, m), 1.36 (9H, s), 1.47 (1H, m), 1.95 (1H, brs), 3.46-3.68 (5H, m), 3.91 (1H, brs), 4.59-4.71 (2H, m), 5.23 (1H, d, J=54.6 Hz).

Step 2: (6R)-7-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0206] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.67-0.73 (1H, m), 0.86 (1H, brs), 1.12 (3H, d, J=5.9 Hz), 1.28 (1H, dt, J=12.4, 5.0 Hz), 1.49 (1H, dt, J=12.4, 5.2 Hz), 1.94-2.22 (2H, m), 2.65-2.68 (1H, m), 3.13 (1H, ddd, J=32.5, 13.0, 4.2 Hz), 3.43-3.61 (3H, m), 3.92 (1H, brs), 4.04-4.06 (1H, m), 4.65 (1H, brs), 5.24 (1H, dt, J=55.6, 4.6 Hz).

Reference Example 8

[0207]

55

50

35

Step 1: methyl (2S)-2-{benzyl[(1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclopropyl)carbonyl]amino}bu tanoate

[0208] Methyl (2S)-2-(benzylamino)butanoate instead of methyl N-benzyl-L-alaninate was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 4 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

1H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-dc, 90°C) δ: 0.70 (3H t, J=7.4 Hz), 0.83-0.89 (1H m), 1.00-1.06 (1H m), 1.09-1.16 (1H m)

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.70 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 0.83-0.89 (1H, m), 1.00-1.06 (1H, m), 1.09-1.16 (1H, m), 1.30-1.37 (1H, m), 1.58-1.68 (1H, m), 1.83-1.92 (1H, m), 2.87-2.92 (1H, m), 3.48 (3H, s), 4.50-4.56 (1H, m), 4.64 (1H, d, J=15.9 Hz), 5.00 (2H, q, J=12.1 Hz), 7.17-7.33 (10H, m), 7.76 (1H, brs). MS (ESI) m/z: 425 [(M+H) $^{+}$].

Step 2: (6S)-7-benzyl-5-ethyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-5,8-dione

[0209] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 30 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.93-0.98 (2H, m), 0.99 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.35-1.40 (1H, m), 1.79-1.86 (1H, m), 1.91-1.97 (2H, m), 3.90 (1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 3.94 (1H, d, J=14.9 Hz), 5.35 (1H, d, J=14.9 Hz), 7.25-7.36 (5H, m), 7.39 (1H, brs). MS (ESI) m/z: 259 [(M+H) $^{+}$].

Step 3: (65)-7-benzyl-6-ethyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0210] The compound obtained in Step 2 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 3 of Reference Example 2 and then the compound obtained was reacted in the same way as in Step 4 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.65-0.70 (1H, m), 0.85-0.90 (2H, m), 0.91 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.18-1.23 (1H, m), 1.46-1.53 (1H, m), 1.66-1.75 (1H, m), 2.31-2.36 (1H, m), 2.38-2.45 (2H, m), 3.32 (1H, d, J=13.9 Hz), 3.40-3.47 (1H, m), 3.84 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 3.97 (1H, d, J=13.9 Hz), 7.18-7.23 (1H, m), 7.27-7.31 (4H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 327 [(M+H) $^+$].

Step 4: (6S)-6-ethyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane hydrochloride

[0211] The compound obtained in Step 3 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.89-0.94 (1H, m), 0.99 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.16-1.21 (1H, m), 1.25-1.31 (1H, m), 1.41-1.48 (1H, m), 1.66-1.74 (1H, m), 1.77-1.85 (1H, m), 2.86 (1H, d, J=12.9 Hz), 3.24-3.32 (1H, m), 3.37-3.44 (1H, m), 3.45 (1H, d, J=12.9 Hz), 4.06-4.14 (1H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 237 [(M+H) $^{+}$].

Reference Example 9

[0212]

25

15

20

35

40

45

50

Step 1: tert-butyl (2S,4R)-2-{[(6S)-5-ethyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-7-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

[0213] 1-chloro-N,N,2-trimethyl-1-propenylamine (0.35 ml, 2.68 mmol) was added to a dichloromethane (8 ml) solution of (4R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-fluoro-L-proline (520 mg, 2.23 mmol) under ice cooling. The resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour, then the compound (730 mg, 2.68 mmol) obtained in Step 4 of Reference Example 8 and triethylamine (0.78 ml, 5.58 mmol) were added and the resulting mixture was further stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with chloroform and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 2:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (780 mg, 77%) as a colorless solid.
 ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.67-0.73 (2H, m), 0.83-0.88 (3H, m), 1.29-1.33 (1H, m), 1.39 (9H, s), 1.45-1.52 (3H, m), 2.07-2.17 (1H, m), 2.43-2.47 (1H, m), 3.36-3.77 (6H, m), 4.40-4.55 (1H, m), 4.70-4.86 (1H, m), 5.30 (1H, d, J=54.9 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 452 [(M+H)+].

Step 2: (6S)-6-ethyl-7-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

30 [0214] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.66-0.75 (2H, m), 0.83 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.24-1.31 (1H, m), 1.43-1.53 (3H, m), 1.96-2.08 (1H, m), 2.16-2.32 (1H, m), 2.67-2.74 (1H, m), 2.91-2.99 (1H, m), 3.38-3.57 (4H, m), 4.05-4.16 (1H, m), 4.43-4.53 (1H, m), 5.24 (1H, d, J=56.1 Hz).

35 MS (ESI) m/z: 352 [(M+H)+].

Reference Example 10

[0215]

40

5

10

Step 1: methyl (2R)-2-{benzyl[{1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclopropyl)carbonyl]amino}bu tanoate

[0216] Methyl (2R)-2-(benzylamino)butanoate instead of methyl N-benzyl-L-alaninate was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 4 to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

⁵ ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.71 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 0.85-0.90 (1H, m), 1.02-1.08 (1H, m), 1.11-1.16 (1H, m), 1.32-1.38 (1H, m), 1.59-1.68 (1H, m), 1.84-1.93 (1H, m), 3.49 (3H, s), 4.30-4.38 (1H, m), 4.49-4.57 (1H, m), 4.65 (1H, d, J=16.1 Hz), 5.01 (2H, q, J=12.2 Hz), 7.18-7.34 (10H, m), 7.77 (1H, brs). MS (ESI) m/z: 425 [(M+H)+].

10 Step 2: (6R)-7-benzyl-6-ethyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-5,8-dione

[0217] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.93-0.98 (2H, m), 0.99 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.35-1.40 (1H, m), 1.80-1.86 (1H, m), 1.91-1.98 (2H, m), 3.89 (1H, t, J=5.2 Hz), 3.94 (1H, d, J=14.9 Hz), 5.35 (1H, d, J=14.9 Hz), 7.25-7.35 (5H, m), 7.51 (1H, brs). MS (ESI) m/z: 259 [(M+1)⁺].

Step 3: (6R)-7-benzyl-6-ethyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

²⁰ **[0218]** The compound obtained in Step 2 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 3 of Reference Example 2 and then the compound obtained was reacted in the same way as in Step 4 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.65-0.70 (1H, m), 0.85-0.90 (2H, m), 0.91 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.18-1.23 (1H, m), 1.46-1.53 (1H m), 1.66-1.75 (1H m), 2.31-2.36 (1H, m), 2.38-2.45 (2H, m), 3.32 (1H, d, J=13.9 Hz), 3.40-3.47 (1H m), 3.84 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 3.97 (1H, d, J=13.9 Hz), 7.18-7.23 (1H m), 7.27-7.31 (4H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 327 [(M+H)+].

Step 4: (6R)-6-ethyl-4-{trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane hydrochloride

³⁰ **[0219]** The compound obtained in Step 3 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 70°C) δ: 0.89-0.94 (1H, m), 0.99 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.16-1.21 (1H, m), 1.25-1.31 (1H, m), 1.41-1.48 (1H, m), 1.66-1.74 (1H, m), 1.77-1.85 (1H, m), 2.86 (1H, d, J=12.9 Hz), 3.24-3.32 (1H, m), 3.37-3.44 (1H, m), 3.45 (1H, d, J=12.9 Hz), 4.06-4.14 (1H, m).

35 MS (ESI) m/z: 237 [(M+H)+].

Reference Example 11

[0220]

40

45

50

55

Step 2

OH

Step 1

OF CF₈

Step 2

Step 1: tert-butyl (2S,4R)-2-{[(6R)-6-ethyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-7-yl]carbonyl}-4-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

[0221] The compound obtained in Step 4 of Reference Example 10 instead of the compound obtained in Step 4 of Reference Example 8 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 9 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.69-0.73 (1H, m), 0.76-0.84 (2H, m), 0.93-0.98 (1H, m), 1.30-1.38 (3H, m),

1.39 (9H, s), 1.44-1.51 (2H, m), 1.85-2.08 (2H, m), 3.25-3.61 (4H, m), 3.66-3.77 (1H, m), 4.00-4.07 (1H, m), 4.58-4.80 (2H, m), 5.25 (1H, d, J=51.3 Hz).MS (ESI) m/z: 474 [(M+Na) $^{+}$].

Step 2: (6R)-6-ethyl-7-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0222] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.65-0.72 (1H, m), 0.79-0.85 (3H, m), 1.24-1.32 (1H, m), 1.42-1.55 (4H, m), 1.89-2.05 (1H, m), 2.12-2.20 (1H, m), 2.64-2.69 (1H, m), 2.91 (1H, t, J=12.5 Hz), 3.07-3.20 (1H, m), 3.38-3.58 (3H, m), 3.97-4.09 (1H, m), 4.51-4.64 (1H, m), 5.23 (1H, d, J=55.7 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 352 [(M+H)+].

Reference Example 12

[0223]

5

15

35

40

55

Step 1: methyl N-[(1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclopropyl)methyl]-D-leucinate

[0224] Methyl D-leucinate hydrochloride (2.73 g, 15.1 mmol), zinc chloride (2.8 g, 20.5 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (9.16 g, 41.1 mmol) were added to a dichloromethane (200 ml) solution of benzyl (1-formylcyclopropyl) carbamate (3.0 g, 13.7 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, the residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine and then the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 2:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (2.24 g, 47%) as a pale yellow oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.62-0.94 (4H, m), 0.88 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 0.91 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 1.37-1.66 (2H, m), 1.70-1.77 (1H, m), 2.46 (1H, d, J=12.9 Hz), 2.82 (1H, d, J=12.9 Hz), 3.24 (1H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 3.68 (3H, s), 5.08 (1H, brs), 5.11 (2H, s), 7.22-7.42 (5H, m).

Step 2: methyl N-[{1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclopropyl)methyl]-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-D-leucinate

[0225] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.
 ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.64-0.76 (1H, m), 0.78-0.97 (2H, m), 0.87 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 0.90 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 1.32-1.40 (1H, m), 1.41 (9H, s), 1.42-1.67 (1H, m), 1.72-1.89 (2H, m), 3.00-3.19 (1H, m), 3.39-3.72 (1H, m), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.74-4.18 (1H, m), 5.03 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 5.13 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 5.92-6.08 (1H, m), 7.25-7.41 (5H, m).

Step 3: benzyl [1-({(tert-butoxycarbonyl)[(1R)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-3-methylbutyl]amino}methyl}cyclopropyl]carbamate

[0226] A tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) solution of the compound (1.95 g, 4.35 mmol) obtained in Step 2 above was added

dropwise to a tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.50 g, 12.2 mmol) under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. Water and 10% aqueous citric acid solution were added to terminate the reaction. Then, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 2:3 (v/v)] to give the title compound (1.26 g, 64%) as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.69-1.01 (10H, m), 1.35-1.43 (1H, m), 1.44 (9H, s), 1.45-1.53 (1H, m), 1.56-1.63 (2H, m), 3.09-4.00 (5H, m), 4.98-5.13 (2H, m), 5.60 (1H, brs), 7.24-7.38 (5H, m).

10 Step 4: 4-benzyl 7-tert-butyl (6R)-6-isobutyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4,7-dicarboxylate

[0227] Triphenylphosphine (1.57 g, 5.99 mmol) and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (0.93 ml, 4.49 mmol) were added to a toluene (100 ml) solution of the compound (1.26 g, 3.00 mmol) obtained in Step 3 above under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was gradually returned to room temperature while being stirred for 18 hours. Further triphenylphosphine (1.57 g, 5.99 mmol) and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (0.93 ml, 4.49 mmol) were added and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 3:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (0.57 g, 47%) as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, 60°C) δ: 0.45-0.54 (1H, m), 0.61-0.71 (1H, m), 0.85 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 0.86 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 0.96-1.05 (1H, m), 1.21-1.62 (13H, m), 3.11-3.26 (2H, m), 3.42 (1H, d, J=14.0 Hz), 3.99 (1H, d, J=14.0 Hz), 4.19 (1H, s), 5.12 (2H, s), 7.23-7.39 (5H, m).

Step 5: benzyl (6R)-6-isobutyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxylate hydrochloride

[0228] 4 N hydrochloric acid/dioxane (8 ml) was added to a dioxane (10 ml) solution of the compound (0.57 g, 1.42 mmol) obtained in Step 4 above under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was gradually returned to room temperature while being stirred for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

30 Reference Example 13

[0229]

20

45

50

55

35
$$\rightarrow$$
 OH Step 1 Step 2 OH N Step 2 OF STep 2

Step 1: benzyl (6R)-7-{[(2S,4R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-9-fluoropyrrolidin-2-yl]carbonyl}-6-isobutyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5] octane-4-carboxylate

[0230] The compound obtained in Step 5 of Reference Example 12 instead of the compound obtained in Step 4 of Reference Example 8 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 9 to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.44-0.59 (1H, m), 0.76-0.96 (7H, m), 1.04-1.58 (15H, m), 1.65-2.23 (1H, m), 2.86-3.09 (2H, m), 3.17 (1H, d, J=11.2 Hz), 3.34-3.80 (3H, m), 4.01 (1H, d, J=13.2 Hz), 4.45-4.82 (1H, m), 5.03-5.39 (1H, m), 5.11 (2H, s), 7.28-7.45 (5H, m).

Step 2: tert-butyl (2S,4R)-4-fluoro-2-{[(6R)-6-isobutyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-7-yl]carbonyl}pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

[0231] 5% palladium carbon (0.10 g) was added to an ethanol (20 ml) solution of the compound (0.65 g, 1.25 mmol) obtained in Step 1 above and the resulting mixture was subjected to catalytic reduction at room temperature for 18 hours

in a hydrogen atmosphere. The catalyst was removed by filtration through celite and then the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was dissolved in dichloromethane (20 ml), diisopropylamine (1.3 ml, 7.52 mmol) was added and trifluoroacetic anhydride (0.53 ml, 3.76 mmol) was added under ice cooling. The resulting mixture was gradually returned to room temperature while being stirred for 2 hours and the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, 10% aqueous citric acid solution, and saturated brine and then the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, the residue obtained was dissolved in dichloromethane (20 ml), trifluoroacetic acid (10 ml) was added under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, then the residue obtained was diluted with chloroform and washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine and then the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [ethyl acetate:ethanol = 4:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (0.28 g, 59%) as a pale yellow oil.

MS (ESI) m/z: 380 [(M+H)+].

Reference Example 14

[0232]

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

N 2HC

4,9-diazadispiro[2.2.2.2]decane dihydrochloride

[0233] A borane-tetrahydrofuran complex (1.02 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (41 ml, 41.6 mmol) was added dropwise to a tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) solution of 4,9-diazadispiro[2.2.2.2]decane-5,10-dione (1.70 g, 10.4 mmol) under ice cooling and then the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 18.5 hours. Methanol (50 ml) was added to the reaction mixture under ice cooling, the resulting mixture was stirred for 60 minutes and then the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. Ethanol (50 ml), water (25 ml), and triethylamine (25 ml) were added to the residue obtained, the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 4 hours and then the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml), triethylamine (4.3 ml, 31.2 mmol) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (6.80 g, 31.2 mmol) were added under ice cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with aqueous solution of saturated ammonium chloride and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, trifluoroacetic acid (20 ml) was added to a chloroform (20 ml) solution of the residue obtained and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure, 4 N hydrochloric acid/dioxane (50 ml) was added to the residue obtained and the resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, diethyl ether was added to the residue and the deposited solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (2.00 g, 91%) as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.02 (4H, t, J=6.5 Hz), 1.24 (4H, t, J=6.3 Hz), 3.41 (4H, s), 10.30 (2H, s). MS (ESI) m/z: 212 [(M+H) $^{+}$].

Reference Example 15

50 [0234]

Step 1: tert-butyl (2S,4R)-4-fluoro-2-{[9-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,9-diazadispiro[2.2.2.2]decan-4-yl]carbonyl}pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

[0235] Diisopropylethylamine (1.15 ml, 6.60 mmol) and (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (1.14 g, 2.20 mmol) were added to a dimethylformamide (10 ml) solution of (4R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-fluoro-L-proline (466 mg, 2.00 mmol) and the compound (422 mg, 2.00 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 14 under ice cooling. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 19 hours and then the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with an aqueous solution of saturated ammonium chloride, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, then the residue obtained was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 ml) and triethylamine (0.56 ml, 4.00 mmol) was added. After ice cooling, trifluoroacetic anhydride (0.28 ml, 2.00 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 7 hours and then the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with an aqueous solution of saturated ammonium chloride and saturated brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 1:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (349 mg, 39%) as a pale yellow oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 1.15-1.33 (18H, m), 2.04 (1H, dt, J=35.5, 7.0 Hz), 2.53 (1H, s), 3.59-3.69 (5H, m), 4.97 (1H, s), 5.31 (1H, d, J=54.2 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 472 [(M+Na)⁺].

Step 2: 4-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-9-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,9-diazadispiro[2.2.2.2]decane

[0236] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl $_{3}$) δ : 1.08-1.23 (8H, m), 2.13 (1H, s), 2.63 (1H, s), 3.67-3.73 (5H, m), 5.16 (1H, s), 5.41 (1H, d, J=53.5 Hz), 5.91 (2H, s).

MS (ESI) m/z: 350 [(M+H)+].

Reference Example 16

[0237]

10

15

20

30

35

40

45

50

55

Step 1: tert-butyl (2S)-4,4-difluoro-2-][(6S)-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-7-yl]carbonyl}pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

[0238] 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4,4-difluoro-L-proline instead of (4R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-fluoro-L-proline and the compound obtained in Step 5 of Reference Example 4 instead of the compound obtained in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 were reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ: 0.72 (2H, brs), 1.11 (3H, brs), 1.25-1.29 (2H, m), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.48 (1H, brs), 2.21-2.33 (1H, m), 2.87 (1H, brs), 3.02-3.10 (2H, m), 3.54 (2H, brs), 3.65-3.75 (1H, m), 3.79-3.87 (1H, m), 4.64 (1H, brs). MS (ESI) m/z: 456 [(M+H) $^{+}$].

5 Step 2: (6S)-7-(4,4-difluoro-L-prolyl)-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0239] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 80°C) δ: 0.70-0.74 (2H, m), 1.11 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 1.23-1.29 (1H, m), 1.45-1.51 (1H, m), 2.32-2.45 (2H, m), 2.92-3.08 (2H, m), 3.16-3.26 (1H, m), 3.56 (3H, brs), 3.88 (1H, brs), 4.02-4.07 (1H, m), 4.64 (1H, brs)

MS (ESI) m/z: 356 [(M+H)+].

Reference Example 17

[0240]

10

15

30

35

45

50

Step 1: tert-butyl (2S)-4,4-difluoro-2-{[(6R)-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]-oct-7-yl]carbonyl}pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

[0241] 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4,4-difluoro-L-proline instead of (4R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-fluoro-L-proline and the compound obtained in Step 5 of Reference Example 6 instead of the compound obtained in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 were reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a colorless solid. 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ : 0.72 (2H, brs), 1.11 (3H, brs), 1.25-1.31 (2H, m), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.46-1.52 (2H, m), 2.07 (1H, brs), 2.82-2.92 (1H, m), 3.53 (2H, brs), 3.64-3.86 (3H, m), 4.82 (1H, brs).
MS (ESI) m/z: 478 [(M+Ha)+].

Step 2: (6R)-7-(4.4-difluoro-L-prolyl)-6-methyl-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

⁴⁰ **[0242]** The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 100°C) δ: 0.66-0.83 (2H, m), 1.10 (3H, d, J=6.5 Hz), 1.22-1.28 (1H, m), 1.44-1.51 (1H, m), 2.23-2.46 (2H, m), 2.92-3.01 (2H, m), 3.22-3.26 (1H, m), 3.43-3.60 (3H, m), 4.14 (1H, brs), 4.61 (1H, brs). MS (ESI) m/z: 356 [(M+H)⁺].

Reference Example 18

[0243]

5
$$\frac{\text{HCl}}{\text{NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 1}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 2}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 3}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 3}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 3}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 4}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 5}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 6}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 6}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 7}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 7}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 8}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Step 9}}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Or NH}_2}{\text{Or NH}_2} = \frac{\text{Or NH}_2}{\text{Or$$

Step 1: methyl N-benzyl-O-tert-butylserinate

[0244] Triethylamine (9.5 ml, 68.0 mmol) and benzaldehyde (6.37 ml, 63.0 mmol) were added to a methanol (300 ml) solution of methyl O-tert-butyl-L-serinate hydrochloride (12.0 g, 57.0 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. Sodium borohydride (3.23 g, 86.0 mmol) was gradually added under ice cooling and then the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. An aqueous solution of saturated ammonium chloride (100 ml) was added to the reaction mixture. After concentration under reduced pressure, the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and the precipitated insoluble matter was removed by filtration. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (15.3 g, 100%) as a colorless oil.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.14 (9H, s), 2.09 (1H, brs), 3.44 (1H, t, J=5.0 Hz), 3.55-3.63 (2H, m), 3.70-3.73 (1H, m), 3.72 (3H, s), 3.91 (1H, d, J=13.2 Hz), 7.23-7.38 (5H, m).

35 MS (ESI) m/z: 266 [(M+H)+].

25

30

40

50

55

Step 2: methyl N-benzyl-N-[(1-[[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclopropyl)carbonyl]-O-tert-butylserinate

[0245] The compound obtained in Step 1 above instead of methyl N-benzyl-L-alaninate was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 4 to give the title compound as a colorless solid. 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ : 0.94-0.97 (2H, m), 0.98 (9H, s), 1.16-1.24 (2H, m), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.63-3.72 (2H, m), 4.46-4.53 (1H, m), 4.60-4.70 (1H, m), 4.83 (1H, d, J=17.3 Hz), 4.94-5.01 (2H, m), 7.16-7.35 (10H, m), 7.66 (1H, brs). MS (ESI) m/z: 483 [(M+H)+].

Step 3: 7-benzyl-6-(tert-butoxymethyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-5,8-dione

[0246] The compound obtained in Step 2 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-HMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, 50°C) δ: 0.88-0.97 (2H, m), 1.15 (9H, s), 1.36-1.41 (1H, m), 1.77-1.83 (1H, m), 3.69 (2H, ddd, J=20.5, 9.6, 3.1 Hz), 3.96 (1H, t, J=3.1 Hz), 4.07 (1H, d, J=15.1 Hz), 5.29 (1H, d, J=14.9 Hz), 6.64 (1H, brs), 7.24-7.34 (5H, m).

MS (ESI) m/z: 261 [(M-tBu}+].

Step 4: 7-benzyl-6-(hydroxymethyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-5,8-dione

[0247] Trifluoroacetic acid (30 ml) was added to a chloroform (50 ml) solution of the compound (10.5 g, 33.0 mmol) obtained in Step 3 above and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then further stirred under heating at 40°C for 6 hours. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure, then the reaction mixture

was subjected to azeotropic distillation with toluene and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, then washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [chloroform:methanol = 15:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (7.15 q, 83%) as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.96-1.06 (2H, m), 1.36-1.42 (1H, m), 1.74-1.80 (1H, m), 2.98-3.05 (1H, m), 3.91 (1H, s), 3.91-4.00 (1H, m), 4.11 (1H, d, J=15.1 Hz), 5.28 (1H, d, J=15.1 Hz), 7.25-7.42 (6H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 261 [(M+H) $^{+}$].

Step 5: 7-benzyl-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-5,8-dione

[0248] 4-dimethylaminopyridine (660 mg, 5.00 mmol) and tert-butyldimethylchlorosilane (4.90 g, 32.0 mmol) were added to a dimethylformamide (100 ml) solution of the compound (7.15 g, 27.0 mmol) obtained in Step 4 above and triethylamine (4.5 ml, 32.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours, then ice water (200 ml) was added to the reaction mixture and the precipitated solid was collected by filtration. The solid obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 3:1 (v/v)] to give the title compound (8.63 g, 85%) as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.04 (3H, s), 0.05 (3H, s), 0.89 (9H, s), 0.91-1.00 (2H, m), 1.40-1.46 (1H, m), 1.74-1.81 (1H, m), 3.90-3.94 (2H, m), 4.00 (1H, dd, J=11.1, 3.5 Hz), 4.08 (1H, d, J=15.1 Hz), 5.32 (1H, d, J=15.1 Hz), 7.25-7.38 (5H, m).

20 MS (ESI) m/z: 375 [(M+H)+].

10

35

50

Step 6: 7-benzyl-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl}-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0249] The compound obtained in Step 5 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 3 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.05 (3H, s), 0.06 (3H, s), 0.31-0.38 (2H, m), 0.51-0.59 (2H, m), 0.89 (9H, s), 2.23 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 2.30 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 2.40-2.45 (1H, m), 2.81 (1H, dd, J=13.2, 8.3 Hz), 3.16 (1H, dd, J=13.2, 3.4 Hz), 3.34 (1H, d, J=13.9 Hz), 3.65 (1H, dd, J=10.4, 6.5 Hz), 3.96 (1H, dd, J=10.3, 4.4 Hz), 4.10 (1H, d, J=13.7 Hz), 7.21-7.37 (5H, m)..

30 MS (ESI) m/z: 347 [(M+H)+].

Step 7: 7-benzyl-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0250] The compound obtained in Step 6 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 4 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.00 (3H, s), 0.01 (3H, s), 0.61-0.68 (1H, m), 0.84 (9H, s), 0.85-0.90 (2H, m), 1.18-1.25 (1H, m), 2.28 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 2.45-2.49 (1H m), 2.54-2.58 (1H, m), 3.34-3.41 (2H, m), 3.50 (1H, dd, J=10.3, 7.8 Hz), 3.91 (1H, dd, J=11.5, 5.1 Hz), 3.95 (1H, d, J=14.2 Hz), 4.03 (1H, d, J=14.2 Hz), 7.16-7.20 (1H, m), 7.24-7.28 (4H, m).

40 MS (ESI) m/z: 443 [(M+H)+].

Step 8: 6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl}-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0251] The compound obtained in Step 7 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ : 0.08 (6H, s), 0.76-0.80 (1H, m), 0.90 (9H, s), 0.91-0.94 (1H, m), 1.10-1.16 (1H, m), 1.36-1.42 (1H, m), 2.54 (1H, d, J=12.9 Hz), 3.04-3.09 (1H, m), 3.22-3.29 (2H, m), 3.66 (1H, dd, J=10.4, 7.0 Hz), 3.74 (1H, dd, J=10.5, 4.9 Hz), 4.04-4.12 (1H, m).

MS (ESI) m/z: 353 [(M+H)+].

Step 9: tert-butyl $(2S,4R)-2-\{[(6R)-6-(\{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy\}methyl)-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-7-yl]carbonyl\}-4-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (isomer A) and tert-butyl <math>(2S,4R)-2-\{[(6S)-6-(\{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy\}methyl)-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-7-yl]carbonyl\}-4-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (isomer B)$

The compound obtained in Step 8 above instead of the compound obtained in Step 4 of Reference Example 8 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 9 and then the mixture of diastereomers obtained was resolved by silica gel column chromatography [n-hexane:ethyl acetate = 3:1 (v/v)] to respectively give the title compounds as a colorless solid.

Isomer A: 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ : 0.00 (3H, s), 0.01 (3H, s), 0.68-0.76 (1H, m), 0.84 (9H, s), 0.85-0.87 (1H, m), 1.23-1.30 (1H, m), 1.35 (9H, s), 1.40-1.45 (1H, m), 1.99-2.16 (1H, m), 2.31-2.49 (1H, m), 3.33-3.77 (7H, m), 4.12-4.28 (1H, m), 4.34-4.48 (1H, m), 4.60-4.76 (1H, m), 5.26 (1H, d, J=52.7 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 590 [(M+Na)⁺].

Isomer B: 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ : -0.01 (3H, s), 0.01 (3H, s), 0.66-0.75 (1H, m), 0.83 (9H, s), 1.26-1.34 (3H, m), 1.35 (9H, s), 1.74-1.96 (2H, m), 3.27-3.73 (7H, m), 4.12-4.28 (1H, m), 4.38-4.52 (1H, m), 4.68-4.78 (1H, m), 5.20 (1H, d, J=55.2 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 590 [(M+Na)+].

Reference Example 19

[0253]

15

25

30

35

(6R)-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-7-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0254] The compound (isomer A) obtained in Step 9 of Reference Example 18 was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ : 0.01 (6H, s), 0.66-0.79 (2H, m), 0.83 (9H, s), 1.20-1.31 (1H, m), 1.37-1.47 (1H, m), 1.92-2.07 (1H, m), 2.09-2.26 (1H, m), 2.80-2.92 (2H, m), 3.39-3.71 (6H, m), 3.98-4.18 (1H, m), 4.35-4.53 (1H, m), 5.22 (1H, d, J=55.4 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 468 [(M+H)+].

Reference Example 20

[0255]

40

HN, F O N CF₃

HN, F O N CF₃

CF₃

HN, F O N CF₃

CF₃

50

45

(6S)-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-7-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0256] The compound (isomer B) obtained in Step 9 of Reference Example 18 was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 3 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90 °C) δ: 0.01 (6H, s), 0.67-0.73 (1H, m), 0.83 (9H, s), 1.20-1.28 (2H, m), 1.38-1.47 (1H, m), 1.89-2.15 (2H, m), 2.68-2.80 (1H, m), 2.85-2.92 (1H, m), 3.08-3.18 (1H, m), 3.39-3.72 (4H, m), 4.02-4.19 (2H, m), 4.39-4.53 (1H, m), 5.21 (1H, d, J=55.7 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 468 [(M+H)+].

Reference Example 21

[0257]

5

25

30

35

40

45

50

Step 3

Step 1: tert-butyl 7-benzyl-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxylate

[0258] The compound obtained in Step 7 of Reference Example 18 was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Example 1 and then reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.00 (6H, s), 0.39-0.46 (1H, m), 0.60-0.70 (2H, m), 0.84 (9H, s), 0.97-1.02 (1H, m), 1.35 (9H, s), 2.16 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 2.27 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 3.08 (1H, dd, J=12.9, 8.3 Hz), 3.32 (1H, d, J=14.2 Hz), 3.49 (1H, dd, J=10.5, 6.6 Hz), 3.79-3.88 (2H, m), 3.95 (1H, d, J=14.2 Hz), 7.13-7.16 (1H, m), 7.21-7.27 (4H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 447 ((M+1)]⁺.

Step 2: tert-butyl 6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxylate

[0259] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.06 (6H, s), 0.48-0.57 (2H, m), 0.78-0.83 (1H, m), 0.89 (9H, s), 1.14-1.20 (1H, m), 1.40 (9H, s), 2.16 (1H, d, J=12.5 Hz), 2.62-2.68 (1H, m), 2.75 (1H, dd, J=12.5, 10.0 Hz), 2.96 (1H, dd, J=12.5, 2.0 Hz), 3.47 (1H, dd, J=10.1, 6.2 Hz), 3.54 (1H, dd, J=10.0, 5.1 Hz), 3.87 (1H, dd, J=12.5, 2.9 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 357 [(M+1)]⁺

Step 3: tert-butyl (6R)-7-({(2S,4R)-1-[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]-4-fluoropyrrolidin-2-ylcarbonyl)-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl] oxy}methyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxylate (isomer A) and tert-butyl (6S)-7-({(2S,4R)-1-[(benzyloxy)carbonyl-4-fluoropyrrolidin-2-ylcarbonyl)-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxylate (isomer B)

[0260] The compound obtained in Step 2 above instead of the compound obtained in Step 4 of Reference Example 8 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 9 and then the mixture of diastereomers obtained was resolved by silica gel column chromatography in the same way as in Step 9 of Reference Example 18 to give the title compounds respectively as colorless solids. Isomer A: 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ : -0.06 (3H, brs), 0.00 (3H, s), 0.46-0.52 (1H, m), 0.82 (9H, s), 0.94-1.04 (1H, m), 1.15-1.28 (2H, m), 1.36 (9H, s), 1.92-2.12 (2H, m), 2.71-2.83 (1H, m), 3.21-3.29 (1H, m), 3.42-3.64 (4H, m), 3.69-3.78 (1H, m), 4.10-4.24 (1H, m), 4.57-5.12 (4H, m), 5.28 (1H, d, J=52.7 Hz), 7.24-7.33 (5H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 628 [(M+Na)]⁺.

Isomer B: 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ : -0.01 (3H, s), 0.00 (3H, s), 0.74-0.79 (1H, m), 0.79-0.85 (1H, m), 0.82 (9H, s), 0.95-1.04 (1H, m), 1.22-1.30 (1H, m), 1.37 (9H, s), 1.80-2.01 (2H, m), 3.19-3.26 (1H, m), 3.34-3.60 (4H, m), 3.67-3.83 (2H, m), 3.98-4.13 (1H, m), 4.31-4.45 (1H, m), 4.78-4.84 (1H, m), 4.87-5.10 (2H, m), 5.21, 5.28 (1H, each d, J=55.2, 54.2 Hz), 7.23-7.34 (5H, m).

MS (ESI) m/z: 628 [(M+Na)]+.

Reference Example 22

[0261]

5

10

15

20

35

40

-SiO''' N

tert-butyl (6R)-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)sily]oxy}methyl)-7-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxy-late

[0262] The compound (isomer A) obtained in Step 3 of Reference Example 21 was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.06 (6H, s), 0.49-0.59 (2H, m), 0.87 (9H, s), 1.07-1.14 (1H, m), 1.31-1.39 (1H, m), 1.42 (9H, s), 2.16-2.34 (2H, m), 3.00-3.43 (6H, m), 3.55-3.77 (2H, m), 3.95-4.17 (1H, m), 4.29-4.38 (1H, m), 5.37 (1H, d, J=54.4 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 472 [(M+1)1+.

Reference Example 23

30 **[0263]**

-SiO N = O

45 tert-butyl (6S)-6-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-7-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxy-late

[0264] The compound (isomer B) obtained in Step 3 of Reference Example 21 was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆, 90°C) δ: 0.05 (6H, s), 0.51-0.58 (1H m), 0.87 (9H, s), 1.07-1.16 (1H, m), 1.30-1.40 (2H, m), 1.43 (9H, s), 1.94-2.13 (2H, m), 3.03-3.20 (3H, m), 3.27-3.41 (1H, m), 3.45-3.56 (1H, m), 3.59-3.74 (1H, m), 3.90-4.11 (2H, m), 4.43-4.63 (2H, m), 5.39 (1H, d, J=53.5 Hz). MS (ESI) m/z: 472 [(M+1)]⁺.

Reference Example 24

[0265]

73

55

Step 1: methyl N-benzyl-O-tert-butyl-L-serinate

20

30

35

40

45

50

[0266] Methyl O-tert-butyl-L-serinate hydrochloride (12 g, 56.7 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (120 ml), acetic acid (6.50 ml, 114 mmol), benzaldehyde (6.25 ml, 61.8 mmol), and sodium cyanoborohydride (1 M tetrahydrofuran solution, 75 ml) were added and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated, diluted with water, and neutralized with sodium bicarbonate under ice cooling, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, then the drying agent was removed by filtration and the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography [ethyl acetate:n-hexane = 1:4 (v/v)] to give the title compound (7.75 g, 52%) as a colorless solid. 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.14 (9H, s), 2.09 (1H, brs), 3.44 (1H, t, J=5.0 Hz), 3.55-3.63 (2H, m), 3.70-3.73 (1H, m), 3.72 (3H, s), 3.91 (1H, d, J=13.2 Hz), 7.23-7.38 (5H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 266 [(M+1)]⁺.

Step 2: methyl N-benzyl-N-[(1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclopropyl)carbonyl]-O-tert-butyl-L-serinate

[0267] The compound obtained in Step 1 above instead of methyl N-benzyl-L-alaninate was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 4 to give the title compound as a colorless oil. 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 0.94-0.98 (2H, m), 0.98 (9H, s), 1.16-1.24 (2H, m), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.63-3.72 (2H, m), 4.46-4.53 (1H, m), 4.60-4.70 (1H, m), 4.83 (1H, d, J=17.3 Hz), 4.94-5.01 (2H, m), 7.16-7.35 (10H, m), 7.66 (1H, brs).

MS (ESI) m/z: 483 [(M+1)]⁺.

Step 3: (6S)-7-benzyl-6-(tert-butoxymethyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-5,8-dione

[0268] The compound obtained in Step 2 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.88-0.97 (2H, m), 1.15 (9H, s), 1.36-1.41 (1H, m), 1.77-1.83 (1H, m), 3.69 (2H, ddd, J=20.5, 9.6, 3.1 Hz), 3.96 (1H, t, J=3.1 Hz), 4.07 (1H, d, J=15.1 Hz), 5.29 (1H, d, J=14.9 Hz), 6.64 (1H, brs), 7.24-7.34 (5H, m).

MS (ESI) m/z: 317 [(M+1)]+.

Step 4: (6R)-7-benzyl-6-(tert-butoxymethyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0269] The compound obtained in Step 3 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 3 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.30-0.38 (2H, m), 0.48-0.59 (2H, m), 1.19 (9H, s), 1.62 (1H, br), 2.27 (2H, AB type d, J=11.9 Hz), 2.40-2.48 (1H, m), 2.80 (1H, dd, J=13.3, 8.2 Hz), 3.14 (1H, dd, J=7.3, 3.2 Hz), 3.34-3.41 (2H, m), 3.69 (1H, dd, J=9.3, 4.6 Hz), 4.12 (1H, d, J=13.7 Hz), 7.21-7.35 (5H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 289 [(M+1)]⁺.

Step 5: [(6R)-7-benzyl-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-6-yl]methanol

[0270] The compound obtained in Step 4 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 4 of Reference Example 18 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.33-0.43 (2H, m), 0.52-0.61 (2H, m), 1.71 (1H, br), 2.36-2.45 (3H, m), 3.06 (2H, d, J=6.0 Hz), 3.36 (1H, d, J=13.7 Hz), 3.60 (1H dd, J=11.0, 3.5 Hz), 3.95 (1H, dd, J=11.0, 4.5 Hz), 4.15 (1H, d, J=13.7 Hz), 7.24-7.32 (5H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 233 [(M+1)]⁺.

Step 6: tert-butyl (6R)-7-benzyl-6-(hydroxymethyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxylate

[0271] The compound obtained in Step 5 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, d_G-DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.44-0.49 (1H, m), 0.62-0.72 (2H, m), 1.00-1.05 (1H, m), 1.39 (9H, s), 2.18 (1H, d, J=11.7 Hz), 2.28 (1H, dd, J=11.7, 1.2 Hz), 2.41-2.46 (1H, m), 3.13 (1H, dd, J=13.2, 8.5 Hz), 3.34 (1H, d, J=14.0 Hz), 3.40-3.46 (1H, m), 3.66-3.72 (1H m), 3.82 (1H, dd, J=13.2, 3.5 Hz), 4.02 (1H, d, J=14.0 Hz), 4.14 (1H, t, J=5.4 Hz), 7.16-7.30 (5H, m).

MS (ESI) m/z: 333 [(M+1)]+.

20 Step 7: tert-butyl (6R)-7-benzyl-6-(fluoromethyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane-4-carboxylate

[0272] A dichloromethane (8 ml) solution of the compound (360 mg, 1.08 mmol) obtained in Step 6 above was cooled to -78°C. Subsequently, bis(2-methoxyethyl)aminosulfur trifluoride (0.26 ml, 1.41 mmol) was added dropwise and the resulting mixture was gradually heated and stirred for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, then the drying agent was removed by filtration and the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel chromatography [ethyl acetate:n-hexane = 1:10 (v/v)] to give the title compound (325 mg, 90%) as a colorless oil.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, d₆-DMSO, 100°C) δ: 0.60-0.67 (2H, m), 0.79-0.90 (2H, m), 1.40 (9H, s), 2.45 (1H, d, J=12.7 Hz), 2.64 (1H, d, J=12.7 Hz), 2.83-2.93 (2H, m), 3.35-3.45 (1H, m), 3.71 (2H, d, J=3.2 Hz), 3.72-3.79 (1H, m), 4.66-4.81 (1H, m), 7.19-7.31 (5H, m).

MS (ESI) m/z: 335 [(M+1)]+.

Step 8: (6R)-7-benzyl-6-(fluoromethyl)-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane

[0273] The compound obtained in Step 7 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 12 and then reacted in the same way as in Step 4 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless oil. 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, d₆-DMSO, 100 $^{\circ}$ C) δ : 0.84 (2H, brs), 0.92 (2H, br), 2.55, 2.76 (1H, each br), 2.94 (2H, s), 2.95-2.98 (1H, m), 3.72 (2H, s), 3.73-3.94 (2H, m), 4.74, 4.86 (1H, each br), 7.20-7.31 (5H, m).

Step 9: (6R)-6-(fluoromethyl)-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane hydrochloride

[0274] The compound obtained in Step 8 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 2 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, 1 d₆-DMSO, 100°C) δ: 1.06-1.11 (4H, m), 2.65-2.90 (3H, m), 3.37-3.65 (2H, m), 3.92 (1H, br), 5.21-5.34 (1H, m), 9.55 (2H, br).

MS (ESI) m/z: 241 [(M+1)]+.

Reference Example 25

[0275]

55

50

10

20

 $Step 1: tert-butyl \ (2S,4R)-4-fluoro-2-\{[(6R)-6-(fluoromethyl)-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]oct-7-yl]carbonyl\}-4-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylate$

[0276] The compound obtained in Step 9 of Reference Example 24 instead of the compound obtained in Step 4 of Reference Example 8 was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 9 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

MS (ESI) m/z: 456 [(M+1)]+.

Step 2: (6R)-6-(fluoromethyl)-7-[(4R)-4-fluoro-L-prolyl]-4-(trifluoroacetyl)-4,7-diazaspiro[2.5]octane hydrochloride

[0277] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 12 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

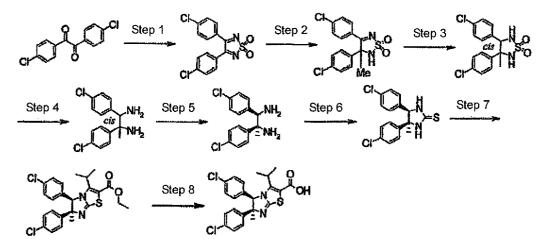
 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, d₆-DMSO, 100°C) δ: 1.07-1.11 (4H, m), 2.04-2.31 (1H, m), 2.65-2.73 (1H, m), 3.13-3.23 (2H, m), 3.43-3.58 (2H, m), 3.62-3.75 (2H, m), 4.20-4.37 (2H, m), 4.57-4.78 (1H, m), 4.92-4.98 (1H, m), 5.46 (1H, d, J=53.2 Hz), 9.77 (2H, br).

MS (ESI) m/z: 356 [(M+1)]+.

Reference Example 26

30 [0278]





50

55

Step 1: 3,4-bis(4-chlorophenyl)-1,2,5-thiadiazole 1,1-dioxide

[0279] 1,2-bis(4-chlorophenyl)ethane-1,2-dione was used as a starting material and reacted in the same way as in Step 7 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.47 (4H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.53 (4H, d, J=8.8 Hz).

Step 2: 3,4-bis(4-chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,2,5-thiadiazole 1,1-dioxide

[0280] Methyl magnesium bromide (0.89 M tetrahydrofuran solution, 43.1 ml) was added dropwise to a toluene (200 ml) suspension of the compound (10.0 g, 29.5 mmol) obtained in Step 1 above at 0°C. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then 1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution was added, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. Then, the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (11.1 g, quantitative) as a colorless oil.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.06 (3H, s), 4.70 (1H, s), 7.30-7.48 (6H, m), 7.63 (2H, d, J=9.0 Hz).

Step 3: (3S*,4R*)-3,4-bis(4-chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-1,2,5-thiadiazolidine 1,1-dioxide

[0281] The compound obtained in Step 2 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 8 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.85 (3H, s), 4.63 (1H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 4.72 (1H, s), 4.93 (1H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 6.77 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.01 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz).

Step 4: (1R*, 2S*) -1,2-bis(4-chlorophenyl)propane-1,2-diamine

²⁰ **[0282]** The compound obtained in Step 3 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 9 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.49 (3H, s), 4.08 (1H, s), 6.98 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.25-7.28 (4H, m).

Step 5: (1R,2S)-1,2-bis(4-chlorophenyl)propane-1,2-diamine

[0283] The compound obtained in Step 4 above was optically resolved in the same way as in Step 10 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 $[\alpha]D=+69.2^{\circ}$ (c.1.05, methanol, 23°C

30 Step 6: (4S,5R)-4,5-bis(4-chlorophenyl)-4-methylimidazolidine-2-thione

[0284] The compound obtained in Step 5 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 11 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.71 (3H, s), 4.94 (1H, s), 6.89 (2H, dt, J=8.9, 2.1 Hz), 6.97 (2H, dt, J=8.9, 2.1 Hz), 7.17-7.12 (4H, m), 8.74 (1H, s), 8.92 (1H, s).

Step 7: ethyl (5R,6S)-5,6-bis(4-chlorophenyl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazole-2-carboxylate

⁴⁰ **[0285]** The compound obtained in Step 6 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 12 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.03 (3H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 1.03 (3H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 1.37 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 2.10 (3H, s), 3.28-3.47 (1H, m), 4.33 (2H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 5.57 (1H, s), 6.45-7.18 (8H, m).

[0286] Step 8: (5R,6S)-5,6-bis(4-chlorophenyl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazole-2-car-boxylic acid

[0287] The compound obtained in Step 7 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 13 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.83 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.93 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.78 (3H, s), 2.99-3.67 (1H, m), 5.79 (1H, s), 6.44-7.43 (8H, m).

50 MS (ESI) m/z: 447 [(M+1)]+.

Reference Example 27

[0288]

55

10

25

Step 1: ethyl 2-amino-2-(4-chlorophenyl)propionate

[0289] 4'-chloroacetophenone instead of 1-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)ethanone was reacted in the same way as in Step 1 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a yellow oil.

MS (ESI) m/z: 228 [(M+1)]+.

25

30

40

50

Step 2: ethyl 2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-(4-chlorophenyl)propionate

³⁵ **[0290]** The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 2 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.17 (3H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 1.37 (9H, brs), 1.97 (3H, s), 4.08-4.21 (2H, m), 5.92 (1H, br), 7.29-7.33 (2H, m), 7.36-7.41 (2H, m).

MS (ESI) m/z: 350 [(M+Na)]+.

Step 3: tert-butyl [1-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methy-2-oxoethyl]carbamate

[0291] The compound obtained in Step 2 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 3 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

⁴⁵ ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.42 (9H, brs), 1.81 (3H, s), 5.71 (1H, br), 7.31-7.39 (4H, m), 9.27 (1H, s).

Step 4: tert-butyl [2-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl]carbamate

[0292] The compound obtained in Step 3 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 4 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.43 (9H, brs), 1.55 (3H, brs), 5.08 (2H, br), 5.40 (1H, br), 6.80 (1H, br), 7.02-7.07 (1H, m), 7.24-7.35 (5H, m).

MS (ESI) m/z: 436 [(M+Na)+.

55 Step 5: tert-butyl [2-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl]carbamate

[0293] The compound obtained in Step 4 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.29 (9H, brs), 1. 96 (3H, s), 6.19 (1H, br), 7.28-7.42 (7H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 434 [(M+Na)]⁺.

Step 6: 2-amino-1-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)propan-1-one

[0294] The compound obtained in Step 5 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 6 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

MS (ESI) m/z: 312 [(M+1)]⁺.

10 Step 7: 4-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,2,5-thiadiazole 1,1-dioxide

[0295] The compound obtained in Step 6 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 7 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.06 (3H, s), 4.74 (1H, br), 7.34-7.54 (7H, m).

Step 8: (3S*,4R*)-4-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-1,2,5-thiadiazole 1,1-dioxide

[0296] The compound obtained in Step 7 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 8 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.78 (3H, s), 4.93 (1H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.07-7.14 (3H, m), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.35 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.94-7.97 (2H, m). MS (ESI) m/z: 375 [(M+1)]⁺.

Step 9: (1R*,25*)-1-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)propane-1,2-diamine

[0297] The compound obtained in Step 8 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 9 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl3) δ : 1.49 (3H, s), 1.50 (4H, rbs), 4.08 (1H, s), 6.75 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 6.94 (1H, dd, J=10.5, 1.3 Hz), 7.19 (1H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 7.26 (4H, s).

30 MS (ESI) m/z: 313 [(M+1)]+.

5

15

20

25

45

50

55

Step 10: (1R,2S)-1-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)propane-1,2-diamine

[0298] The compound obtained in Step 9 above was optically resolved in the same way as in Step 10 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil. MS (ESI) m/z: 313 [(M+1)]⁺. $[\alpha]_D$ =+67.4° (c=1.0, chloroform, 25°C)

Step 11: (4S,5R)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-methylimidazolidine-2-thione

[0299] The compound obtained in Step 10 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 11 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil. This compound was used in next reaction without being purified.

Step 12: ethyl (5R,6S)-5-(9-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b] [1,3]thiazole-2-carboxylate

[0300] The compound obtained in Step 11 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 12 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.90 (3H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 1.02 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.34 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.80 (3H, s), 3.35-3.37 (1H, m), 4.25 (2H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 5.03 (1H, s), 6.54 (2H, brs), 7.07-7.12 (5H, m).

Step 13: (5R,6S)-5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3] thiazole-2-carboxylic acid

[0301] The compound obtained in Step 12 above was reacted

in the same way as in Step 13 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid. 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 0.91 (3H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 0.98 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.18 (1H, td, J=7.1, 0.9 Hz), 1.89 (3H, s), 5.98 (1H, s), 7.20-7.38 (7H, m). Reference Example 28

[0302]

25

30

35

45

50

Step 1: tert-butyl [2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl]carbamate

[0303] 4-chlorophenyl magnesium bromide instead of 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl magnesium bromide was reacted in the same way as in Step 4 of Reference Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid. 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.45 (9H, brs), 1.57 (3H, s), 4.89 (1H, br), 5.01 (1H, br), 5.17 (1H, br), 6.74-6.81 (1H, m), 7.09 (1H, brs), 7.17-7.21 (1H, m), 7.28-7.36 (2H, m), 7.64 (1H, br), 8.40 (1H, br).

Step 2: tert-butyl [2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl]carbamate

[0304] The compound obtained in Step 1 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 5 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

 1 H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.31 (9H, brs), 2.04 (3H, s), 6.45 (1H, br), 7.28-7.35 (3H, m), 7.54 (2H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.71 (1H, br), 8.46 (1H, s).

Step 3: 2-amino-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)propan-1-one

40 [0305] The compound obtained in Step 2 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 6 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless oil.
MS (ESI) m/z: 295 [(M+1)]⁺.

Step 4: 2-chloro-5-[4-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-1,1-dioxido-2,3-dihydro-1,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl]pyridine

[0306] The compound obtained in Step 3 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 7 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.07 (3H, s), 7.53-7.62 (3H, m), 7.72-7.80 (3H, m), 8.53 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 9.11 (1H, br).

[0307] MS (ESI) m/z: 356 [(M+H)]+.

Step 5: (3S*, 9R*)-2-chloro-5-[(3S,4R)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-1,1-dioxido-1,2,5-thiadiazolidin-3-yl]pyridine

⁵⁵ **[0308]** The compound obtained in Step 4 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 8 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid. ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.77 (3H, s), 4.95 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.25 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.48-7.50 (1H, m), 7.95 (1H, d, J=5.0 Hz), 8.01-8.06 (2H, m).

MS (ESI) m/z: 358 [(M+1)]+.

Step 6: (1R*,2S*)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)propane-1,2-diamine

[0309] The compound obtained in Step 5 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 9 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.52 (3H, s), 1.58 (4H, brs), 4.08 (1H, s), 6.96 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.17-7.22 (3H, m), 7.57 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.6 Hz), 8.33 (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 296 [(M+1)]+.

Step 7: (1R,2S)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)propane-1,2-diamine

[0310] The compound obtained in Step 6 above was optically resolved in the same way as in Step 10 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a yellow oil.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.52 (3H, s), 1.58 (4H, brs), 4.08 (1H, s), 6.96 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.17-7.22 (3H, m), 7.57 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.6 Hz), 8.33 (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz). $[\alpha]_D = +69.4^{\circ}$ (c=2.0, chloroform, 24°C)

Step 8: (4S,5R)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-4-methylimidazolidine-2-thione

[0311] The compound obtained in Step 7 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 11 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.93 (3H, s), 5.02 (1H, s), 6.36 (1H, brs), 6.70 (1H, brs), 6.85 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.15 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.25-7.30 (1H, m), 7.97 (1H, d, J=2.7 Hz).

MS (ESI) m/z: 338 [(M+1)]+.

20

45

50

Step 9: ethyl (5R,6S)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3] thiazole-2-carboxylate

[0312] The compound obtained in Step 8 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 12 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 0.88 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.01 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.33 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.83 (3H, s), 3.32-3.43 (1H, m), 4.26 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 5.12 (1H, s), 6.68-6.81 (2H, brm), 7.00 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.49 (1H, dd, J=8.3, 2.7 Hz), 8.20 (1H, d, J=2.7 Hz).

35 MS (ESI) m/z: 476 [(M+1)]+.

> Step 10: (5R,6S)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-3-isopropyl-6-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazole-2-carboxylic acid

[0313] The compound obtained in Step 9 above was reacted in the same way as in Step 13 of Example 1 to give the title compound as a colorless solid.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 0.76 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 0.96 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 1.72 (3H, s), 5.70 (1H, s), 6.46-6.62 (2H, m), 7.15-7.29 (3H, m), 7.65 (1H, dd, J=8.2, 2.3 Hz), 8.25 (1H, s). MS (ESI) m/z: 448 [(M+1)]+.

(Test Example 1 Mdm2/p53 binding assay)

[0314] A protein dilution containing 6.25 nM each of His-p53 (fusion protein of a p53 partial protein having p53 amino acids at positions 1 to 132, with a histidine protein) and GST-Mdm2 (fusion protein of a Mdm2 partial protein, having Mdm2 amino acids at positions 25 to 108 with leucine residue 33 substituted by glutamic acid, with glutathione transferase) proteins was prepared using a protein buffer solution (20 mM HEPES pH 7.4, 150 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA). This protein dilution was added in an amount of 8 µL/well to a 384-well plate (384-well low volume NBC, Corning Inc., catalog No: 3676). [0315] Next, a test compound was diluted with DMSO to produce protein buffer solution containing 10% dilution, and this buffer solution was added in an amount of 4 µL/well to the plate.

[0316] Subsequently, a solution containing an XL665-labeled anti-His antibody (HTRF monoclonal anti-6HIS antibody labeled with XL665 (catalog No: 61HISXLB), Schering/Cisbio Bioassays) and a europium (Eu)-labeled anti-GST antibody (HTRF monoclonal anti-GST antibody labeled with europium cryptate, Schering/Cisbio Bioassays, catalog No: 61GSTKLB) at concentrations of 2.5 μg/mL and 0.325 μg/mL, respectively, was prepared using an antibody diluting

buffer solution (20 mM HEPES pH 7.4, 150 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA, 0.5 M KF). These dilutions were added in an amount of 8 μ L/well (total reaction solution volume: 20 μ l/well). Then, the plate was left at 25°C for 1 hour.

[0317] Time-resolved fluorescence at 620 and 665 nm was measured at an excitation wavelength of 320 nm using a plate reader (ARVOsx, PerkinElmer Co., Ltd. or PHERAstar, BMG LABTECH). Ratio (R) was calculated using the measured values (RFU 620 nm and RFU 665 nm) according to the following formula:

$$R = (RFU 665 nm-BI-C\times RFU 620 nm)/RFU 620 nm$$

BI: measured value at 665 nm of reaction solution (only each buffer solution) nonsupplemented with each protein, the compound, and the antibodies

$$C$$
 (correction factor) = $(A-BI)/D$

[0318] A and D: each measured value at 665 nm and 620 nm of reaction solution supplemented with only Eu-labeled anti-GST antibody solution.

The R value calculated from the well supplemented with His-p53, GST-Mdm2, the test compound, and each antibody was defined as R (sample). The R value calculated from the well supplemented with His-p53, GST-Mdm2, and each antibody but without the test compound was defined as R (control). The R value calculated from the well supplemented with GST-Mdm2, the test compound, and each antibody but without His-p53 was defined as R (background). T/C was calculated from the formula shown below. An IC_{50} value for Mdm2/p53 binding was calculated by sigmoid fitting. The results are shown in Table 1.

$$T/C = (R \text{ (sample)} - R \text{ (background)}) / (R \text{ (control)} - R \text{ (background)})$$

[0319] The results are shown in Table 20.

[Table 20]

	IC50 (μM)
Compound of Example 1	0.0028
Compound of Example 2	0.0022
Compound of Example 3	0.0039
Compound of Example 4	0.0025
Compound of Example 5	0.0053
Compound of Example 6	0.0024
Compound of Example 7	0.0036
Compound of Example 8	0.0022
Compound of Example 9	0.0041
Compound of Example 10	0.014
Compound of Example 11	0.0032
Compound of Example 12	0.0050
Compound of Example 13	0.0054
Compound of Example 14	0.016
Compound of Example 15	0.0027
Compound of Example 16	0.0023

5

10

15

20

25

(continued)

	IC50 (μM)
Compound of Example 17	0.0033
Compound of Example 18	0.0016
Compound of Example 19	0.0016
Compound of Example 20	0.0014
Compound of Example 21	0.0022
Compound of Example 22	0.0026
Compound of Example 23	0.0016
Compound of Example 24	0.0012
Compound of Example 25	0.0017
Compound of Example 26	0.0027
Compound of Example 27	0.0019
Compound of Example 28	0.0031
Compound of Example 29	0.0026
Compound of Example 30	0.0031
Compound of Example 31	0.0031

(Test Example 2 Cell growth inhibition assay)

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

50

[0320] A cell growth inhibition assay was conducted using human lung cancer-derived cell line NCI-H460 having wild-type p53.

[0321] NCI-H460 cells were suspended in a medium (RPMI1640 medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum) and the suspension was inoculated in an amount of 500 cells/150 μ L/well to a 96-well multiwell plate. A test compound was dissolved in DMSO and this solution was diluted with medium to prepare a sample solution (DMSO concentration: 1% or lower). On the next day of inoculation, medium nonsupplemented with the test compound or the sample solution was added in an amount of 50 μ L/well. The MTT assay was conducted immediately after the medium was added in an amount of 50 μ L on the next day of cell inoculation, and after the sample solution or the medium was added to cells followed by culturing at 37°C for 3 days in a 5% CO₂ atmosphere. The MTT assay was conducted as shown below.

[0322] A 5 mg/mL MTT (3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide, Sigma-Aldrich Co., M-2128) solution was prepared using a phosphate buffer solution (Dulbecco's Phosphate-buffered Saline). This MTT solution was added in an amount of 20 μ L/well. Then, the plate was cultured at 37 °C for 4 hours in a 5% CO₂ atmosphere. The plate was centrifuged at 1200 rpm for 5 minutes and then the culture supernatant was removed by aspiration using a dispenser. DMSO was added in an amount of 150 μ L/well to dissolve generated formazan.

The plate was stirred using a plate mixer for uniform color development from each well. The absorbance of each well was measured under conditions of OD 540 nm and reference 660 nm using a plate reader (SpectraMax PLUS384, Molecular Devices, CA, VISA).

[0323] The OD value measured on the day of adding the sample solution was defined as S. The OD value measured three days after addition of the sample solution was defined as T. The OD value measured three days after addition of the DMSO dilution was defined as C. T/C (%) was determined at each concentration according to the calculation formula shown below to prepare a dose response curve, from which 50% growth inhibition concentration (GI_{50} value) was calculated.

$$T/C$$
 (%) = $(T-S)/(C-S) \times 100$

[0324] The compounds of Examples 1 to 6, 8 to 10, 15, 16, 18 to 25, 27, 29, and 31 exhibited anti-cellular effect of GI_{50} (μ M)<0.4. The compounds of Examples 7, 11 to 14, 17, 26, 28, and 30 exhibited anti-cellular effect of $0.4 \le GI_{50} < 2.5$ (μ M).

(Test Example 3 Anti-tumor activity test)

[0325] A human osteosarcoma cell line SJSA-1 or SJSA-1-RE (cells in which a p53 reporter gene was incorporated in SJSA-1) was subcutaneously transplanted to nude mice (BALB/C-nu/nu SLC, male, Japan SLC, Inc.). At the point in time when the tumor size reached approximately 100 to 200 mm³, the mice were divided into groups (6 mice/group). A test compound was suspended in 0.5% methylcellulose solution and orally administered twice a day (bid) at a dose of 50 mg/kg for 4 consecutive days. After 2-day drug holiday, the mice were dissected, the tumors were excised and then their weights were measured.

[0326] The anti-tumor effect (IR (%)) was calculated according to the following formula:

IR (%) = $[1-(average tumor weight of compound-administered group/average tumor weight of untreated control group)]<math>\times 100$.

[0327] The compound of Example 2 exhibited anti-tumor effect of 50<IR (%)<70. The compounds of Examples 3, 4, 6, and 9 exhibited anti-tumor effect of 70<IR (%)<100.

(Test Example 4 Metabolic stability test)

[0328] 100 μ L of 100 mM phosphate buffer solution (pH 7.4) containing 3 μ M test compound was added to 100 μ L of reaction solution containing 100 mM phosphate buffer solution (pH 7.4), 30 mM glucose 6-phosphate, 10 mM MgCl₂·6H₂O, 3 units/mL glucose 6-phosphate 1-dehydrogenase, and 0.3 to 1.5 mgP/mL human liver microsomes and the mixture was incubated at 37 °C for 20 minutes. Then, 70 μ L of 100 mM phosphate buffer solution (pH 7.4) containing 3 mM NADP+ was added and the mixture was further incubated at 37 °C for 30 minutes to conduct a microsomal metabolism test. The compound was quantified by the internal standard method using a quadrupole mass spectrometer connected to a high performance liquid chromatography apparatus. The metabolic stability (residual percentage of compound: MS%) was determined according to the following formula:

MS (human) (%) = (peak area ratio of test compound after addition of NADP+ and incubation for 30 minutes)/(peak area ratio of test compound before addition of NADP+)×100.

(peak area ratio: peak area of test compound divided by that of internal standard substance) The results are shown in Table 21.

45 [Table 21]

	MS (human) %
Compound of Example 1	77
Compound of Example 2	100
Compound of Example 3	68
Compound of Example 4	100
Compound of Example 5	ND
Compound of Example 6	69
Compound of Example 7	100

55

50

10

15

20

30

35

(continued)

	•	,
		MS (human) %
	Compound of Example 8	95
5	Compound of Example 9	80
	Compound of Example 10	48
	Compound of Example 11	100
10	Compound of Example 12	69
	Compound of Example 13	100
	Compound of Example 14	100
	Compound of Example 15	44
15	Compound of Example 16	56
	Compound of Example 17	44
	Compound of Example 18	6
20	Compound of Example 19	93
	Compound of Example 20	36
	Compound of Example 21	96
	Compound of Example 22	60
25	Compound of Example 23	24
	Compound of Example 24	89
	Compound of Example 25	47
30	Compound of Example 26	57
	Compound of Example 27	91
	Compound of Example 28	51
25	Compound of Example 29	96
35	Compound of Example 30	62
	Compound of Example 31	6
	(ND: Not Determined)	

Claims

40

45

50

55

1. A compound represented by general formula (1) or a salt thereof:

 $Ar_{2} = N$ $R^{4} O$ N R^{7} R^{7} $R^{3} R^{2} R^{1}$ $R^{3} R^{2} R^{1}$ $R^{4} O$ $R^{5} O$ $R^{7} O$

wherein

Ar₁ represents a phenyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a cyano group,

and a C₁-C₆ alkyl group;

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

 Ar_2 represents a phenyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group, and a cyano group, or a pyridyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group, and a cyano group;

 R^1 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, and a cyano group, a hydrogen atom, or a hydroxy group;

 R^2 and R^3 each independently represent a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group,

and a cyano group, a carboxy group, or a hydrogen atom,

or R^2 and R^3 may together form an oxo group, or R^2 and R^3 together with the carbon atoms to which R^2 and R^3 are respectively bonded may form a 3- to 5-membered saturated hydrocarbon ring in a spiro or condensed form; R^4 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group; R^5 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group; R^6 represents a halogen atom or a hydrogen atom; and

R⁷ represents a halogen atom.

2. A compound represented by general formula (2) or a salt thereof:

wherein

 R^1 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, and a cyano group, a hydrogen atom, or a hydroxy group;

 R^2 and R^3 each independently represent a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group, a carboxy group, or a hydrogen atom,

or R^2 and R^3 may together form an oxo group, or R^2 and R^3 together with the carbon atoms to which R^2 and R^3 are respectively bonded may form a 3- to 5-membered saturated hydrocarbon ring in a spiro or condensed form; R^4 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group which may have one or more substituents selected from a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group; R^5 represents a C_1 - C_6 alkoxy group, a carbamoyl group, an amino group, a C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl group, and a cyano group; R^6 represents a halogen atom or a hydrogen atom; and

R⁷ represents a halogen atom.

- **3.** A compound according to claim 1 or 2 or a salt thereof, wherein R¹ is a C₁-C₆ alkyl group, a C₁-C₆ alkanoyl group which may be substituted with one or more halogen atoms, or a hydrogen atom.
 - **4.** A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 3 or a salt thereof, wherein R⁴ is a C₁-C₆ alkyl group.

- $\textbf{5.} \quad \text{A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 4 or a salt thereof, wherein } R^5 \text{ is a } C_1\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl group.}$
- **6.** A compound represented by the following formula:

5

10

15

30

55

CI N S O N F

7. A compound represented by the following formula:

8. A compound represented by the following formula:

CI F O F CI N H

9. A compound represented by the following formula:

50 CIN SON F

10. A compound represented by the following formula:

10

5

- 11. An inhibitor of Mdm2 comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 10 or a salt thereof.
- 12. An inhibitor of p53-Mdm2 binding comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 10 or a salt thereof.
- 13. A medicament comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 10 or a salt thereof as an active ingredient.
- **14.** A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 10 or a salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20

15

- **15.** Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 10 or a salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament.
- **16.** An anticancer agent comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 10 or a salt thereof as an active ingredient.

25

17. A method for treating cancer, comprising administering a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 10 or a salt thereof.

30

18. An anticancer agent according to claim 16, wherein the cancer is any selected from lung cancer, breast cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, acute myeloid leukemia, malignant lymphoma, retinoblastoma, neuroblastoma, and sarcoma.

35

19. A method for treating cancer according to claim 17, wherein the cancer is any selected from lung cancer, breast cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, acute myeloid leukemia, malignant lymphoma, retinoblastoma, neuroblastoma, and sarcoma.

40

45

50

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

		PC1/JP2	2010/030372
A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER C07D513/04(2006.01)i, A61K31/499(2006.01)i, A61P35/00(2006.01)i, A61P43/00(2006.01)i			
	ernational Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national	l classification and IPC	
B. FIELDS SE	ARCHED		
Minimum docur C07D513/0	nentation searched (classification system followed by cla 4	ssification symbols)	
Jitsuyo		nt that such documents are included in the tsuyo Shinan Toroku Koho roku Jitsuyo Shinan Koho	e fields searched 1996–2010 1994–2010
	pase consulted during the international search (name of defense of defense of the consulted during the international search (name of defense of	lata base and, where practicable, search to	erms used)
C. DOCUMEN	VTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where app	propriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Р,Х	JP 2009-298713 A (Daiichi Sa 24 December 2009 (24.12.2009) (Family: none)	nkyo Co., Ltd.), ,	1-16,18
A		ankyo Co., Ltd.), 2103619 A1 101605798 A	1-16,18
A	WO 2008/119741 A2 (NOVARTIS 2009 October 2008 (09.10.2008), EP 2142535 A2 & CA & KR 10-2009-0122403 A	· ·	1-16,18
× Further do	ocuments are listed in the continuation of Box C.	See patent family annex.	
* Special cate	gories of cited documents:	"T" later document published after the int	ernational filing data or priority
"A" document d	efining the general state of the art which is not considered icular relevance	date and not in conflict with the applic the principle or theory underlying the i	ation but cited to understand
filing date	cation or patent but published on or after the international	"X" document of particular relevance; the considered novel or cannot be consi	dered to involve an inventive
cited to est	which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is ablish the publication date of another citation or other on (as specified)	step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the	claimed invention cannot be
"O" document re	eferring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means ublished prior to the international filing date but later than	considered to involve an inventive combined with one or more other such being obvious to a person skilled in th	documents, such combination
the priority date claimed "&" document member of the same patent family		family	
	al completion of the international search ch, 2010 (19.03.10)	Date of mailing of the international sear 06 April, 2010 (06	
Name and mailin	ng address of the ISA/	Authorized officer	
	se Patent Office		

Facsimile No.
Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 2009)

Telephone No.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/JP2010/050372

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	<u> </u>	
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant	passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,A	WO 2009/151069 A1 (Daiichi Sankyo Co., Ltd 17 December 2009 (17.12.2009)		1-16,18
	10 (continuation of second sheet) (July 2009)		

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 2009)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/JP2010/050372

Box No. II	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
1. X Claims because Claims	Il search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons: Nos.: 17, 19 The they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely: 17 and 19 involve methods for treatment of the human body or animal surgery or therapy and methods for diagnosis of the same.
	Nos.: e they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an hat no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims because	Nos.: e they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box No. III	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)
1. As all r claims.	equired additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable
2. As all so addition	earchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of
3. As only	v some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers ose claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
1 -	nired additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is ed to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark on Pro	The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee. The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest
	fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
Form PCT/ISA/2.1	No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees. 10 (continuation of first sheet (2)) (July 2009)

REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.

Patent documents cited in the description

- WO 200351359 A [0005] [0098]
- WO 200351360 A [0005] [0098]
- WO 2005309 A [0005]
- WO 2005257 A [0005]
- WO 200511099 A [0005]
- WO 200512369 A [0005]
- WO 200763013 A [0005]
- WO 200812548 A [0005]
- WO 2008072655 A [0005]

- US 200526916 B [0076] [0093]
- JP 2000072743 A [0079]
- US 20050026916 A [0092]
- JP 2005075754 A [0093]
- US 2004259867 A [0098]
- US 2004259884 A [0098]
- WO 2005110996 A [0098]
- WO 20017514 A [0099]
- WO 200376608 A [0099]

Non-patent literature cited in the description

- Science, 2004, vol. 303, 844-848 [0006] [0098]
- Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 2006, vol. 103, 1888-1893 [0006]
- Development of Pharmaceutical Products. Molecule Design. Hirokawa-Shoten Ltd, 1990, vol. 7, 163-198 [0056]
- Synlett, 1998, 623 [0076]

- Tetrahedron Lett., 2005, vol. 46, 4031 [0079]
- J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2002, vol. 124, 136672 [0079]
- J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2001, vol. 123, 7707 [0079]
- Synlett, 2004, 525 [0079]
- Synlett, 1998, 623-624 [0092]
- Tetrahedron Asymmetry, 1995, vol. 6, 3 [0093]
- Tetrahedron Asymmetry, 1995, vol. 6, 2199 [0094]
- J. Med. Chem., 2000, vol. 43, 4781 [0096]